

LOGAN CITY, UTAH

\$20,000,000

SEWER REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2018A

\$10,000,000

SEWER REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2018B

Date of Closing: December 12, 2018

Participants:

Issuer:	Logan City, Utah
Municipal Advisor:	George K. Baum & Co.
Series 2018A Purchaser:	State of Utah acting through the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Board
Series 2018B Purchaser:	Permanent Community Impact Fund Board
Bond Registrar, Paying Agent, and Trustee:	Zions Bancorporation, National Association
Issuer's Counsel:	Kymber Housley, Esq.
Bond Counsel:	Gilmore & Bell, P.C.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. BASIC DOCUMENTS

1. Parameters Resolution and Affidavit of Publication
2. Public Hearing Minutes
3. Authorizing Resolution
4. General Indenture
5. Second Supplemental Indenture

II. CLOSING DOCUMENTS

6. General Certificate
7. Signature Identification and Nonlitigation Certificate
8. Tax Matters Certificate
9. Form 8038-G
10. Cross Receipt – Series 2018A
11. Cross Receipt – Series 2018B
12. Authorization to Water Quality Board
13. Certificate of Trustee
14. Acceptance of Bond Registrar and Paying Agent

III. MISCELLANEOUS

15. Specimen Bond, Series 2018A
16. Specimen Bond, Series 2018B
17. Debt Service Coverage and Additional Bonds Certificate

IV. LEGAL OPINIONS

18. Opinion of Counsel to City
19. Opinion of Bond Counsel

Logan, Utah

February 16, 2016

The Municipal Council (the "Council") of Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer"), met in regular public session at the regular meeting place of the Council in Logan, Utah, on Tuesday, February 16, 2016, at the hour of 5:30 p.m., with the following members of the Council being present:

H. Craig Petersen	Mayor
Herm Olsen	Chair/Councilmember
Holly Daines	Councilmember
S. Eugene Needham	Councilmember
Jeannie F. Simmonds	Councilmember
Tom Jensen	Councilmember

Also present:

Teresa Harris	City Recorder
---------------	---------------

Absent:

After the meeting had been duly called to order and after other matters not pertinent to this resolution had been discussed, the City Recorder presented to the Council a Certificate of Compliance With Open Meeting Law with respect to this February 16, 2016, meeting, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

The following resolution was then introduced in writing, and pursuant to motion made by Councilmember Simmonds and seconded by Councilmember Needham, adopted by the following vote:

AYE: Unanimous

NAY: None

The resolution was then signed by the Mayor in open meeting and recorded by the City Recorder in the official records of Logan City, Utah. The resolution is as follows:

RESOLUTION NO. 16-04

A RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF NOT MORE THAN \$110,000,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF SEWER TREATMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2016 (TO BE ISSUED IN ONE OR MORE SERIES AND WITH SUCH OTHER SERIES OR TITLE AS MAY BE DETERMINED), OF LOGAN CITY, UTAH; FIXING THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE BONDS, THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF YEARS OVER WHICH THE BONDS MAY MATURE, THE MAXIMUM INTEREST RATE WHICH THE BONDS MAY BEAR, AND THE MAXIMUM DISCOUNT FROM PAR AT WHICH THE BONDS MAY BE SOLD; PROVIDING FOR THE PUBLICATION OF A NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING AND BONDS TO BE ISSUED; PROVIDING FOR THE RUNNING OF A CONTEST PERIOD; AND RELATED MATTERS.

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended (the "Act"), the Municipal Council (the "Council") of Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer") has authority to issue bonds payable from the net revenues of its sewer treatment system for the purposes set forth in the Act; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires to acquire and construct improvements and additions to the Issuer's existing sewage treatment system, including, but not limited to, a new sewer treatment facility to serve the Issuer and other cities pursuant to an Interlocal Agreement, and all related improvements (collectively, the "Project") by issuing its Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2016 (to be issued in one or more series and with such other series or title designation(s) as may be determined by the Issuer) (collectively, the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Act provides for the publication of a Notice of Public Hearing and Bonds to be Issued, and the Issuer desires to publish such a notice at this time in compliance with the Act with respect to the Bonds; and

NOW, THEREFORE, it is hereby resolved by the Council of Logan City, Utah, as follows:

Section 1. The Council hereby finds and determines that it is in the best interests of the Issuer and the residents thereof for the Issuer to issue not more than \$110,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Bonds payable from the net revenues of its sewer treatment system, to mature in not more than thirty (30) years from their date or dates, to be sold at a price not less than ninety-eight percent (98%) of the total principal amount thereof, and bearing interest at a rate or rates not to exceed five percent (5.00%) per annum, for the purpose of (i) financing all or a portion of the Project, (ii) funding any required deposit to a debt service reserve fund and (iii) paying issuance expenses incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds, all pursuant to this Resolution, a

resolution to be adopted by the Council authorizing and confirming the issuance and sale of the Bonds (herein referred to as the "Final Bond Resolution"), a General Indenture of Trust, and a Supplemental Indenture of Trust to be entered into at the time of issuance of the Bonds in substantially the forms attached hereto as Exhibit B (collectively, the "Indenture"), and the Issuer hereby declares its intention to issue the Bonds according to the provisions of this Resolution, the Indenture and the Final Bond Resolution, when adopted.

Section 2. The Issuer hereby authorizes and approves the issuance and sale of the Bonds pursuant to the provisions of this Resolution and the Final Bond Resolution to be adopted by the Council authorizing and confirming the issuance and sale of the Bonds, with such changes thereto as shall be approved by the Council upon the adoption of the Final Bond Resolution.

Section 3. In accordance with the provisions of the Act, the Issuer shall (a) publish the following "Notice of Public Hearing" and (b) hold a public hearing on March 15, 2016, to receive input from the public with respect to (i) the issuance of the Bonds and (ii) the potential economic impact that the improvement, facility or property for which the Bonds pay all or part of the cost will have on the private sector, which hearing date shall not be less than fourteen (14) days after Notice of Public Hearing is (A) first published once a week for two consecutive weeks in the Logan Herald Journal, a newspaper of general circulation within the Issuer, (B) published on the Utah Public Notice Website created under Section 63F-1-701, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and (C) posted on the Utah Legal Notices website (www.utahlegals.com) created under Section 45-1-101, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and shall cause a copy of this Resolution (together with all exhibits hereto) to be kept on file in the Issuer's principal offices for public examination during the regular business hours of the Issuer until at least thirty (30) days from and after the last date of publication thereof. In accordance with the provisions of the Act, the City Recorder shall also cause the following "Notice of Bonds to be Issued" to be published once in the Logan Herald Journal. The Notice of Bonds and Notice Public Hearing are in substantially the following forms:

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended (the "Act") that on February 16, 2016, the Municipal Council (the "Council") of Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer") adopted a resolution (the "Resolution") in which it authorized the issuance of the Issuer's Revenue Bonds, Series 2016 (to be issued in one or more series and with such other series or title designations as may be determined by the Issuer) (collectively, the "Bonds") and called a public hearing to receive input from the public with respect to (i) the issuance of the Bonds and (ii) any potential economic impact that the improvements, facility or property financed in whole or in part with the proceeds of the Bonds (see below) may have on the private sector.

TIME, PLACE AND LOCATION OF PUBLIC HEARING

The Council shall hold a public hearing on March 15, 2016, at the hour of 5:30 p.m. at the Council's regular meeting place at its offices located 290 North 100 West, Logan City, Utah. The purpose of the hearing is to receive input from the public with respect to (i) the issuance of the Bonds and (ii) any potential economic impact that the improvements, facility or property financed in whole or in part with the proceeds of the Bonds may have on the private sector. All members of the public are invited to attend and participate.

PURPOSE FOR ISSUING THE BONDS

The Bonds, pursuant to the Resolution, are to be issued for the purpose of (i) acquiring and constructing improvements and additions to the Issuer's existing sewage treatment system, including, but not limited to, a new sewer treatment facility to serve the Issuer and other cities pursuant to an Interlocal Agreement, and all related improvements (the "Project"), (ii) funding any required deposit to a debt service reserve fund and (iii) paying issuance expenses to be incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds.

DATED this February 16, 2016.

/s/ Teresa Harris
City Recorder

NOTICE OF BONDS TO BE ISSUED

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended (the "Act") that on February 16, 2016, the Municipal Council (the "Council") of Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer") adopted a resolution (the "Resolution") in which it authorized the issuance of the Issuer's Revenue Bonds, Series 2016 (to be issued in one or more series and with such other series or title designations as may be determined by the Issuer) (collectively, the "Bonds").

PURPOSE FOR ISSUING THE BONDS

The Bonds, pursuant to the Resolution, are to be issued for the purpose of (i) acquiring and constructing improvements and additions to the Issuer's existing sewage treatment system, including, but not limited to, a new sewer treatment facility to serve the Issuer and other cities pursuant to an Interlocal Agreement, and all related improvements (the "Project"), (ii) funding any required deposit to a debt service reserve fund and (iii) paying issuance expenses to be incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds.

PARAMETERS OF THE BONDS

The Council intends to issue the Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed One Hundred Ten Million Dollars (\$110,000,000), to mature in not more than thirty (30) years from their date or dates, to be sold at a price not less than ninety-eight percent (98%) of the total principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of delivery, and bearing interest at a rate or rates not to exceed five percent (5.00%) per annum. The Bonds may be issued in one or more series and be sold from time to time, all as the Council may determine.

The Bonds are to be issued and sold by the Issuer pursuant to the Resolution and a General Indenture of Trust, as supplemented by a Supplemental Indenture of Trust (collectively, the "Indenture") which was before the Council and attached to the Resolution at the time of the adoption of the Resolution and said Indenture shall contain such terms and provisions as shall be approved by the Issuer at the time of adoption of a Final Bond Resolution.

Pursuant to the Indenture, the Bonds will be secured by and payable from the net revenues of the Issuer's sewer treatment system (the "Sewer Treatment Revenues").

OUTSTANDING BONDS SECURED BY SEWER TREATMENT REVENUES

The Issuer has \$0 of Bonds currently outstanding that are secured by the Sewer Treatment Revenues.

OTHER OUTSTANDING BONDS OF THE ISSUER

Additional information regarding the Issuer's outstanding bonds may be found in the Issuer's financial report (the "Financial Report") at:

<http://auditor.utah.gov/accountability/financial-reports-of-local-governments>. For additional information, including any information more recent than as of the date of the Financial Report, please contact the Finance Director at (435)716-9000.

TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

Based on the Issuer's current plan of finance and a current estimate of interest rates, the total principal and interest cost of the Bonds if held until maturity is \$144,000,000.

A copy of the Resolution and the Indenture are on file in the office of the City Recorder in the Issuer's offices at 290 North 100 West, Logan City, Utah, where they may be examined during regular business hours of the Issuer from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, for a period of at least thirty (30) days from and after the date of publication of this notice.

NOTICE IS FURTHER GIVEN that a period of thirty (30) days from and after the last date of the publication of this notice is provided by law during which any person in interest shall have the right to contest the legality of the Resolution, the Indenture (only as it relates to the Bonds) or the Bonds, or any provision made for the security and payment of the Bonds, and that after such time, no one shall have any cause of action to contest the regularity, formality or legality thereof for any cause whatsoever.

DATED this February 16, 2016.

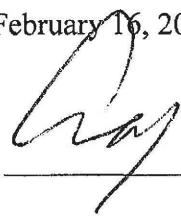

/s/ Teresa Harris
City Recorder

Section 4. The Council hereby declares its intention and reasonable expectation to use proceeds of tax-exempt bonds to reimburse itself for initial expenditures for costs of the Project. The Bonds are to be issued, and the reimbursements made, by the later of 18 months after the payment of the costs or after the Project is placed in service, but in any event, no later than three years after the date the original expenditure was paid.

Section 5. All resolutions or parts thereof in conflict herewith are, to the extent of such conflict, hereby repealed and this Resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its approval and adoption.

APPROVED AND ADOPTED this February 16, 2016.



Mayor



City Recorder

)

EXHIBIT A

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH
OPEN MEETING LAW

I, Teresa Harris, the undersigned City Recorder of Logan City, Utah (the "City"), do hereby certify, according to the records of the City in my official possession, and upon my own knowledge and belief, that in accordance with the requirements of Section 52-4-202, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, I gave not less than twenty-four (24) hours public notice of the agenda, date, time and place of the February 16, 2016, public meeting held by the City as follows:

(a) By causing a Notice, in the form attached hereto as Schedule 1, to be posted at the City's principal offices on Feb. 12, 2016, at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to the convening of the meeting, said Notice having continuously remained so posted and available for public inspection until the completion of the meeting;

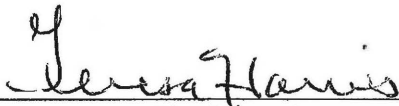
(b) By causing a copy of such Notice, in the form attached hereto as Schedule 1, to be delivered to the Logan Herald Journal on Feb. 12, 2016, at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to the convening of the meeting; and

(c) By causing a copy of such Notice to be posted on the Utah Public Notice Website (<http://pmn.utah.gov>) at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to the convening of the meeting.

In addition, the Notice of 2016 Annual Meeting Schedule for the Municipal Council (attached hereto as Schedule 2) was given specifying the date, time and place of the regular meetings of the Municipal Council to be held during the year, by causing said Notice to be (i) posted on Dec 13, 2015, at the principal office of the Municipal Council (ii) provided to at least one newspaper of general circulation within the City on Dec 13, 2015 and (iii) published on the Utah Public Notice Website (<http://pmn.utah.gov>) during the current calendar year.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my official signature this February 16, 2016.





City Recorder

SCHEDULE 1

NOTICE OF MEETING



LOGAN MUNICIPAL COUNCIL AGENDA February 16, 2016

5:00 P.M. CLOSED SESSION: *The Logan Municipal Council will meet at 5:00 p.m. in the Logan Municipal Council Chambers, 290 North 100 West, to consider administration's request for a Closed Session to discuss possible property acquisition.*

*Notice is hereby given that the Logan Municipal Council will hold its regular meeting beginning at **5:30 p.m. on Tuesday, February 16, 2016**, in the Logan Municipal Council Chambers located at 290 North 100 West, Logan, Utah.*

5:30 p.m.

REGULAR MEETING AGENDA

1. Call to Order – Chairman Herm Olsen
2. Opening Ceremony – TBA
3. Acceptance of Minutes; Approval of Agenda
4. 2016 regular meeting schedule, 1st & 3rd Tuesdays, 5:30 p.m.: Next meeting: March 1, 2016
5. **QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS FOR MAYOR AND COUNCIL:** Any person wishing to comment on any item not otherwise on the Agenda may address the City Council at this point by stepping to the microphone and giving his or her name and address for the record. Comments should be limited to not more than three (3) minutes, unless additional time is authorized by the Council Chair. Citizen groups will be asked to appoint a spokesperson. This is the time and place for any person who wishes to comment on non-agenda items. Some items brought forward to the attention of the City Council will be turned over to staff to provide a response outside of the City Council meeting.

ESTIMATED time
of consideration

6. **MAYOR/STAFF REPORTS:**

- A. Updates on Projects/Issues – Mayor Petersen
- B. Board Appointments (Library Board and Civil Service Commission) – Mayor Petersen

7. **COUNCIL BUSINESS:**

- A. Neighborhood Renewal – Councilmember Tom Jensen

6:00

8. **ACTION ITEMS:**

- A. **PUBLIC HEARING** - Consideration of a proposed resolution that Crumb Brothers (Rolo Enterprises DBA Crumb Brothers) located at 291 South 300 West, seeks local governing consent that the State Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission grant a variance with regard to proximity of this establishment to specifically, Kilowatt Park; and includes public or private school, church, public library, public playground, or park – **Resolution 16-03**
- B. **PUBLIC HEARING** - Consideration of a proposed code amendment AE Urbia Architects/John & David R. Brandley, authorized agent/owner(s), request a 5-story student housing development accommodating 372 students. Application also includes a text amendment to modify the Campus Residential (CR) density calculation from the traditional unit per acre to a person/bed per acre in order to provide flexibility for designing multifamily residential developments in the CR zoning district. The project is located on 1.54 acres at 743 North 800 East in the CR zone - **Ordinance 16-05**
- C. Consideration of a proposed ordinance amending Sections 10.52.040 of the Logan Municipal Code regarding Vehicle Impounding - **Ordinance 16-07**
- D. Consideration of a proposed ordinance amending Chapter 2.19 of the Logan Municipal Code regarding Police and Fire Residency Requirements – **Ordinance 16-04**

AGENDA CONTINUED ON OPPOSITE SIDE



- E. **PUBLIC HEARING - Budget Adjustment FY 2015-2016 appropriating: \$26,000 Police Department rolling stock reserves for the purchase of a replacement vehicle – Resolution 16-05**
- F. Consideration for adoption of a resolution of the Municipal Council of Logan City, Utah authorizing the issuance and sale of not more than \$110,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2016; and related matters – Resolution 16-04
- G. Consideration of a proposed ordinance amending Sections of the Logan Municipal Code regarding sign up for utilities service, amending Section 13.16.050 – Ordinance 16-06

- 7:00 9. **WORKSHOP ITEMS:**
- A. **Budget Adjustment FY 2015-2016 appropriating: \$60,000 to increase the budget for prop shop sales and cost of goods sold at the Logan River Golf Course; \$24,000 for the reimbursement to the Parks & Recreation budget for expenses incurred for maintenance of the Ice Rink – Resolution 16-08 – Richard Anderson, Finance Director**
 - B. **Discussion: Capital Improvement Projects – Richard Anderson**
10. **OTHER CONSIDERATIONS:**
- 7:30 11. **ADJOURN to meeting of the Logan Redevelopment Agency**

LOGAN REDEVELOPMENT AGENCY
290 North 100 West, Logan UT 84321
Tuesday, February 16, 2016
7:30 p.m. (ESTIMATED Time of Consideration)
Welcome – Chairman Herm Olsen

AGENDA

WORKSHOP ITEM:

- A. Consideration of a proposed resolution approving Agency Assistance in Neighborhood Nonprofit Housing Corporation's "Welcome Home – Own in Logan" Program - Resolution 16-07 RDA – Kirk Jensen, Economic Development Director

ADJOURN

Friday February 12, 2016 at 5:00 p.m. a copy of the foregoing notice was posted in conspicuous view in the front foyer of Logan City Hall, Logan, Utah. A copy of this notice was faxed to the Herald Journal. The Agenda was also posted on the Logan City website at www.loganutah.org and the State Public Meeting Notice website at <http://pmn.utah.gov>.

DATED THIS 12th of FEBRUARY 2016

Teresa Harris, City Recorder

Council Members may participate in the meeting via telephonic communication. If a Council Member does participate via telephonic communication, the Council Member will be on speakerphone. The speakerphone will be amplified so that the other Council Members and all other persons present in the Council Chambers will be able to hear all discussions. In compliance with the American with Disabilities Act, individuals needing special accommodations or assistance during this meeting shall notify Teresa Harris, City Recorder, at 435-716-9002, at least 24 hours prior to the meeting.

Logan Municipal Council Meetings are televised live as a public service on Channel 17

H. Craig Petersen, Mayor
Herm Olsen, Council Chairman
Holly H. Daines, Council Vice Chairman
Jeannie Simmonds, Council Member
S. Eugene Needham, Council Member
Tom Jensen, Council Member



SCHEDULE 2

ANNUAL MEETING SCHEDULE



2016
**ANNUAL NOTICE OF MEMBERS OF THE
MUNICIPAL COUNCIL TO THE PUBLIC AND RESIDENTS OF
THE CITY OF LOGAN**

Public notice is hereby given that the Municipal Council of the City of Logan conducts its regular Council meetings on the first and third Tuesdays of each month at Logan City Hall, 290 North 100 West, Logan, Utah, which meeting begins at 5:30 p.m., but if the meeting day is a legal holiday, then the meeting shall be at the same time and place above-described on a day determined by the Logan Municipal Council. In addition, study sessions for the Logan Municipal Council may be held on other Tuesday evenings as necessary. Agendas for the meetings are posted as required by law.

Meetings of the Logan Redevelopment Agency are held as necessary and agendas are posted as required by law.

Teresa Harris, City Recorder

Publication Date: December 13, 2015

****This notice to remain posted until January 1, 2017***

EXHIBIT B

GENERAL INDENTURE AND
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF TRUST

(See Transcript Document Nos. 5 and 6)

(attach Proof of Publication of
Notice of Public Hearing and Bonds to be Issued)

Civil
PROOF OF PUBLICATION

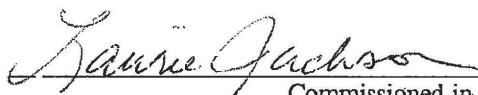
STATE OF UTAH
COUNTY OF CACHE, ss

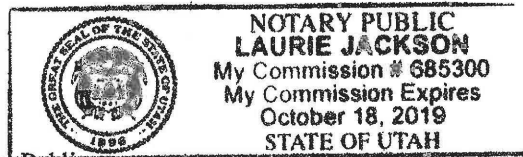
On this 30th day of March , A.D. 2016 personally appeared
before me JAIME MAW who being first being duly sworn, deposes and says that
(s)he is the Principal Legal Clerk of the Cache Valley Publishing Co., publishers of The Herald Journal
a daily newspaper published in Logan City, Cache County Utah, and that the
Legal Notice, a copy of which is hereto attached was published in said
newspaper for 1 issue(s) and that said notice also published on utahlegals.com
on the same days(s) as publication in said newspaper

Commencing on the following days:
02/19/2016

, Principal Legal Clerk

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 30th day of March , A.D. 2016

, Notary Public
Commissioned in the State of Utah
My Commission expires 10/18/2019



NOTICE OF BONDS TO BE ISSUED

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended (the "Act") that on February 16, 2016, the Municipal Council (the "Council") of Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer") adopted a resolution (the "Resolution") in which it authorized the issuance of the Issuer's Revenue Bonds, Series 2016 (to be issued in one or more series and with such other series or title designations as may be determined by the Issuer) (collectively, the "Bonds").

PURPOSE FOR ISSUING THE BONDS

The Bonds, pursuant to the Resolution, are to be issued for the purpose of (i) acquiring and constructing improvements and additions to the Issuer's existing sewage treatment system, including, but not limited to, a new sewer treatment facility to serve the Issuer and other cities pursuant to an Interlocal Agreement, and all related improvements (the "Project"), (ii) funding any required deposit to a debt service reserve fund and (iii) paying issuance expenses to be incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds.

PARAMETERS OF THE BONDS

The Council intends to issue the Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed One Hundred Ten Million Dollars (\$110,000,000), to mature in not more than thirty (30) years from their date or dates, to be sold at a price not less than ninety-eight percent (98%) of the total principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of delivery, and bearing interest at a rate or rates not to exceed five percent (5.00%) per annum. The Bonds may be issued in one or more series and be sold from time to time, all as the Council may determine.

The Bonds are to be issued and sold by the Issuer pursuant to the Resolution and a General Indenture of Trust, as supplemented by a Supplemental Indenture of Trust (collectively, the "Indenture") which was before the Council and attached to the Resolution at the time of the adoption of the Resolution and said Indenture shall contain such terms and provisions as shall be approved by the Issuer at the time of adoption of a Final Bond Resolution.

Pursuant to the Indenture, the Bonds will be secured by and payable from the net revenues of the Issuer's sewer treatment system (the "Sewer Treatment Revenues").

OUTSTANDING BONDS SECURED BY SEWER TREATMENT REVENUES

The Issuer has \$0 of Bonds currently outstanding that are secured by the Sewer Treatment Revenues.

OTHER OUTSTANDING BONDS OF THE ISSUER

Additional information regarding the Issuer's outstanding bonds may be found in the Issuer's financial report (the "Financial Report") at: <http://auditor.utah.gov/accountability/financial-reports-of-local-governments>. For additional information, including any information more recent than as of the date of the Financial Report, please contact the Finance Director at (435) 716-9000.

TOTAL ESTIMATED COST

Based on the Issuer's current plan of finance and a current estimate of interest rates, the total principal and interest cost of the Bonds if held until maturity is \$144,000,000.

A copy of the Resolution and the Indenture are on file in the office of the City Recorder in the Issuer's offices at 290 North 100 West, Logan City, Utah, where they may be examined during regular business hours of the Issuer from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, for a period of at least thirty (30) days from and after the date of publication of this notice.

NOTICE IS FURTHER GIVEN that a period of thirty (30) days from and after the last date of the publication of this notice is provided by law during which any person in interest shall have the right to contest the legality of the Resolution, the Indenture (only as it relates to the Bonds) or the Bonds, or any provision made for the security and payment of the Bonds, and that after such time, no one shall have any cause of action to contest the regularity, formality or legality thereof for any cause whatsoever.

DATED this February 16, 2016.

/s/ Teresa Harris
City Recorder

Publication Date: February 19, 2016

ACTION. Motion by Vice Chair Simmonds seconded by Councilmember Anderson to continue Ordinance 18-14 to the December 4, 2018 Council meeting as presented. Motion carried unanimously.

Consideration for adoption of a resolution of the Municipal Council of Logan City, Utah authorizing the issuance and sale of its Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018 in the aggregate principal amount of \$40,000,000; and related matters – Resolution 18-51

Logan City Finance Director Richard Anderson introduced Aaron Wade with Gilmore and Bell.

Mr. Wade addressed the Council and said in 2016, the Municipal Council approved up to \$110,000,000 for Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds and at that time \$70,000,000 of those bonds were issued. The remainder of those bonds are coming before the Council tonight for approval. A public hearing was held in 2016 so there is no need to hold another public hearing tonight.

Mr. Anderson further explained that \$70,000,000 in bonds were issued and it will be the intent with the Council's approval of this resolution, to issue an additional \$30,000,000 to bring the total debt on the Sewer Treatment Plant to \$100,000,000. We will then deposit \$30,000,000 from City reserves into an escrow account with all funds combined for a total of \$130,000,000. Over the next three years during the construction process, we will deposit an additional \$11,000,000 to bring the total cost up to \$141,000,000. Should we encounter additional costs, there is some flexibility with a contingency fund of approximately \$4,000,000. There will also be an additional \$10,000,000 left on the parameters resolution that was originally approve in 2016 which, and can be used but would necessitate an increase in rates.

ACTION. Motion by Vice Chair Simmonds seconded by Councilmember Anderson to approve Resolution 18-51 as presented. Motion carried unanimously.

WORKSHOP ITEMS:

Budget Adjustment FY 2018-2019 appropriating: \$25,000 additional funding the Parks & Recreation Department received from the Utah Department of Transportation (UDOT) for construction of the Canyon Connector Sidewalk; \$104,475 funds for the After-School Quality Improvement Grant that was awarded to Parks & Recreation. These funds will be used to create, expand, and support After-School programs - Resolution 18-50 – Richard Anderson, Finance Director

Finance Director Richard Anderson addressed the Council regarding the proposed budget adjustments.

The proposed resolution will be an action item and public hearing at the December 4, 2018 Council meeting.

Arnold, Cindy (SLC)

From: Teresa Harris <teresa.harris@loganutah.org>
Sent: Wednesday, March 16, 2016 10:15 AM
To: Richard Anderson
Cc: John Mackey; Arnold, Cindy (SLC)
Subject: Re: Minutes From Last Nights Meeting

Here is an excerpt from the Logan Municipal Council meeting minutes dated March 15, 2016 regarding the public hearing for the Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds and approval of Resolution 16-13.

ACTION ITEMS:

PUBLIC HEARING – Consideration of the issuance and sale of not more than \$110,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2016 and to allow public input regarding any potential economic impact that the improvements, facility or property financed in whole or in part with the proceeds of the bonds may have on the private sector; and related matters

Chairman Olsen opened the meeting to a public hearing.

Logan resident Bill Bower addressed the Council and stated that he is in favor of the issuance of the bond. He said the time has come and we need to get rid of the “square lakes” and all of the problems involved with them. He feels this is a long needed improvement and will be good for the City and for Cache Valley. It will help the water quality that is leaving the facility.

Vice Chairman Holly Daines clarified the “square lakes” will remain because they are part of the plan to reduce our needed capacity. We would have to build a larger treatment plant if we didn’t have the sewage ponds for overflow in case of a massive storm event.

City Attorney Kymber Housley added that even though the “square lakes” are going to stay at least short term, they would not have discharge and would be evaporation ponds.

Mayor Petersen commented not all of the ponds would remain and only a few would be used for overflow.

Logan resident Michael Anthony addressed the Council and said there are systems out there that can pump the water upstream to an aquifer point, the water would then inject into the aquifer system and increase the amount of flow that the municipality could then take out. The water is purely potable and does not need a “square lake”. He would encourage the City to look at this type of system.

Mayor Petersen responded the water that comes out of the new system will be potable and Hyrum City has a similar plant which he has seen.

There were no further comments and Chairman Olsen closed the public hearing.

Consideration for adoption of a resolution of the Municipal Council of Logan, City, Utah, authorizing the issuance and sale of its Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2016 in the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$70,000,000; and related matters – Resolution 16-13

Mayor Petersen explained the total cost of the system is approximately \$110,000,000; the \$70,000,000 is the amount that would come from the Division of Water Quality.

ACTION. Motion by Councilmember Simmonds seconded by Vice Chairman Daines to **approve Resolution 16-13** as presented. Motion carried unanimously.

On Wed, Mar 16, 2016 at 9:10 AM, Richard Anderson <richard.anderson@loganutah.org> wrote:
Teresa,

Can you please send a copy of the minutes from last nights meeting (tentative at this point) to the individuals attached to this email? This is for the Sewer Treatment Bonds.

Thank you!

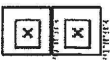
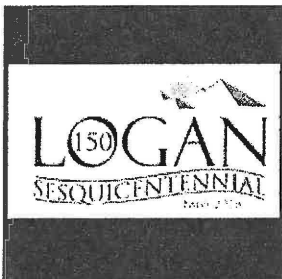
--

Rich Anderson CPA, CFE, CGFM, CPFO
Director of Finance
City of Logan
[435-716-9180](tel:435-716-9180)
Richard.Anderson@LoganUtah.org

--

Teresa Harris, CMC
City Recorder
Executive Secretary
Mayor's Office
Public Information Officer

City of Logan
290 North 100 West
Logan, UT 84321
T 435.716.9002 F 435.716.9003
teresa.harris@loganutah.org



Logan, Utah

November 6, 2018

The Municipal Council (the “Council”) of Logan City, Utah (the “Issuer”) met in regular session on Tuesday, November 6, 2018, at its regular meeting place in Logan, Utah, at 5:30 p.m. with the following members of the Council present:

Holly H. Daines	Mayor
Amy Z. Anderson	Councilmember
Tom Jensen	Councilmember
Jeannie F. Simmonds	Councilmember
Herm Olsen	Councilmember

Also present:

Teresa Harris	City Recorder
---------------	---------------

Absent:

Jess W. Bradfield	Councilmember
-------------------	---------------

After the meeting had been duly called to order and after other matters not pertinent to this resolution had been discussed, the City Recorder presented to the Council a Certificate of Compliance with Open Meeting Law with respect to this November 6, 2018, meeting, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

The following resolution was then introduced in written form, was fully discussed, and pursuant to motion duly made by Councilmember Simmonds and seconded by Councilmember Anderson, was adopted by the following vote:

AYE: Unanimous

NAY: None

The resolution is as follows:

RESOLUTION NO. 18-51

A RESOLUTION OF THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL OF LOGAN CITY, UTAH (THE “ISSUER”) AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF ITS SEWER TREATMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2018 IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF NOT TO EXCEED \$40,000,000; DELEGATING TO CERTAIN OFFICERS OF THE ISSUER THE POWER TO APPROVE THE FINAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS OF THE SEWER TREATMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2018 WITHIN CERTAIN PARAMETERS PREVIOUSLY ADOPTED BY A RESOLUTION OF THE ISSUER; PROVIDING FOR THE PLEDGING OF CERTAIN REVENUES FOR THE PAYMENT OF SAID BONDS; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION BY THE ISSUER OF A SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF TRUST, A BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT (IF NECESSARY), AND OTHER DOCUMENTS REQUIRED IN CONNECTION THEREWITH; AND AUTHORIZING THE TAKING OF ALL OTHER ACTIONS NECESSARY TO THE CONSUMMATION OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS RESOLUTION; AND RELATED MATTERS.

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended (the “Act”), the Municipal Council (the “Council”) of Logan City, Utah (the “Issuer”), has authority to issue bonds payable from the net revenues of its sewer treatment system (the “System”) for the purposes set forth in the Act; and

WHEREAS, by resolution adopted February 16, 2016 (the “Parameters Resolution”), the Issuer approved the issuance of not more than \$110,000,000 of Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds (the “Authorized Bonds”), established parameters therefore and directed the publication of a “Notice of Public Hearing and Bonds to be Issued”; and

WHEREAS, the issuer has previously issued \$70,000,000 of its Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2016 and desires to issue the remaining portion of Authorized Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires to acquire and construct improvements and additions to the Issuer’s existing sewage treatment system, including, but not limited to, a new sewer treatment facility to serve the Issuer and other cities pursuant to an Interlocal Agreement, and all related improvements (collectively, the “Project”) by issuing a portion of the Authorized Bonds, which shall be designated “Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018” in the amount of not to exceed \$40,000,000 (the “Series 2018 Bonds”); and

WHEREAS, subject to the limitations set forth herein, the Issuer desires to issue its Series 2018 Bonds to (a) finance the Project and (b) pay costs of issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds, pursuant to this Resolution, and a General Indenture dated as of March 1, 2016 and a Second Supplemental Indenture date as of December 1, 2018, each by and

between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee (collectively, the “Indenture”), in substantially the form presented to the meeting at which this Resolution was adopted and which is attached hereto as Exhibit B; and

WHEREAS, there has been presented to the Council at this meeting a form of a bond purchase agreement (the “Bond Purchase Agreement”) to be entered into (if necessary) between the Issuer and the purchaser(s) for the Series 2018 Bonds to be selected by the Designated Officers (as defined below) in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit C; and

WHEREAS, in order to allow the Issuer, in the consultation with the Issuer’s Municipal Advisor, George K. Baum & Company (the “Municipal Advisor”) flexibility in setting the pricing date of the Series 2018 Bonds, the Council desires to grant to either the Mayor (or any Mayor Pro Tem or similarly authorized officer, collectively, the “Mayor”) or the Finance Director (each a “Designated Officer”), the authority to approve the final purchaser(s), interest rates, principal amounts, terms, maturities, redemption features, and purchase price at which the Series 2018 Bonds shall be sold, and to make any changes with respect thereto from those terms which were before the Council at the time of adoption of this Resolution, provided such terms do not exceed the parameters set forth for such terms in the Parameters Resolution; and

NOW, THEREFORE, it is hereby resolved by the Municipal Council of Logan City, Utah, as follows:

Section 1. For the purpose of (a) financing the Project and (b) paying costs of issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds, the Issuer hereby authorizes the issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds which shall be designated “Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018” in an amount not to exceed of \$40,000,000, which bonds are to mature in not more than thirty (30) years from their date or dates, to be sold at a price not less than ninety-eight percent (98%) of the total principal amount thereof, and bearing interest at a rate or rates not to exceed five percent (5.00%) per annum. The Series 2018 Bonds shall bear interest, shall be dated, shall be issued as fully registered Bonds, and shall mature as provided in the Indenture.

Section 2. The Indenture and the Bond Purchase Agreement in substantially the forms presented to this meeting and attached hereto as Exhibits B and C, respectfully, are hereby authorized, approved, and confirmed. The Mayor and the City Recorder are hereby authorized to execute and deliver the Indenture and the Bond Purchase Agreement (if needed) in substantially the forms and with substantially the content as the forms presented at this meeting for and on behalf of the Issuer, with final terms established within the Parameters set forth herein, and with such alterations, changes or additions as may be necessary or as may be authorized by Section 4 hereof.

Section 3. The Designated Officer and such other appropriate officials of the Issuer are authorized to make any alterations, changes or additions to the Indenture, the Bond Purchase Agreement, the Series 2018 Bonds, or any other document herein authorized and approved which may be necessary to conform the same to the final terms of the Series 2018

Bonds (within the Parameters set by this Resolution), to correct errors or omissions therein, to complete the same, to remove ambiguities therefrom, or to conform the same to other provisions of said instruments, to the provisions of this Resolution or any resolution adopted by the Council or the provisions of the laws of the State of Utah or the United States.

Section 4. The form, terms, and provisions of the Series 2018 Bonds and the provisions for the signatures, authentication, payment, registration, transfer, exchange, redemption, and number shall be as set forth in the Indenture. The Mayor and the City Recorder are hereby authorized and directed to execute and seal the Series 2018 Bonds and to deliver said Series 2018 Bonds to the purchaser(s). The signatures of the Mayor and the City Recorder may be by facsimile or manual execution.

Section 5. The Designated Officer and such other appropriate officials of the Issuer are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver to the purchaser(s) the Series 2018 Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

Section 6. Upon their issuance, the Series 2018 Bonds will constitute special limited obligations of the Issuer payable solely from and to the extent of the sources set forth in the Series 2018 Bonds and the Indenture. No provision of this Resolution, the Indenture, the Series 2018 Bonds, or any other instrument, shall be construed as creating a general obligation of the Issuer, or of creating a general obligation of the State of Utah or political subdivision thereof, or as incurring or creating a charge upon the general credit of the Issuer or its taxing powers.

Section 7. The Designated Officer and such other appropriate officials of the Issuer, and each of them, are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver for and on behalf of the Issuer any or all additional certificates, documents and other papers (including but not limited to tax/disclosure compliance policies and an escrow deposit agreement as permitted under the Indenture) and to perform all other acts they may deem necessary or appropriate in order to implement and carry out the matters authorized in this Resolution and the documents authorized and approved herein.

Section 8. After the Series 2018 Bonds are delivered to the purchaser(s) and upon receipt of payment therefor, this Resolution shall be and remain irrevocable until the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds are deemed to have been duly discharged in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Indenture.

Section 9. It is hereby declared that all parts of this Resolution are severable, and if any section, clause or provision of this Resolution shall, for any reason, be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the invalidity or unenforceability of any such section, clause or provision shall not affect the remaining sections, clauses or provisions of this Resolution.

Section 10. All resolutions, orders and regulations or parts thereof heretofore adopted or passed which are in conflict herewith are, to the extent of such conflict, hereby repealed. This repealer shall not be construed so as to revive any resolution, order, regulation or part thereof heretofore repealed.

APPROVED AND ADOPTED this November 6, 2018.

(SEAL)



By: Holly H. Daines
Mayor

ATTEST:

By: Teressa Davis
City Recorder

(Other business not pertinent to the foregoing appears in the minutes of the meeting.)

Upon the conclusion of all business on the Agenda, the meeting was adjourned.

(SEAL)



By: Wally H. Daines
Mayor

ATTEST:

By: Terena Harris
City Recorder

STATE OF UTAH)
 : ss.
COUNTY OF CACHE)

I, Teresa Harris, the duly appointed and qualified City Recorder of Logan City, Utah (the “City”), do hereby certify according to the records of the Municipal Council of the City (the “City Council”) in my official possession that the foregoing constitutes a true and correct excerpt of the minutes of the meeting of the Municipal Council held on November 6, 2018, including a resolution (the “Resolution”) adopted at said meeting as said minutes and Resolution are officially of record in my possession.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my signature and impressed hereon the official seal of said City, this November 6, 2018.

(SEAL)



By: Jess Harris
City Recorder

EXHIBIT A

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH
OPEN MEETING LAW

I, Teresa Harris, the undersigned City Recorder of Logan City, Utah (the "City"), do hereby certify, according to the records of the City in my official possession, and upon my own knowledge and belief, that in accordance with the requirements of Section 52-4-202, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, I gave not less than twenty-four (24) hours public notice of the agenda, date, time and place of the November 6, 2018, public meeting held by the Municipal Council of the City (the "City Council") as follows:

(a) By causing a Notice, in the form attached hereto as Schedule 1, to be posted at the principal offices of the City on November 2, 2018, at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to the convening of the meeting, said Notice having continuously remained so posted and available for public inspection until the completion of the meeting;

(b) By causing a copy of such Notice, in the form attached hereto as Schedule 1, to be delivered to the Herald Journal November 2, 2018, at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to the convening of the meeting; and

(c) By causing a copy of such Notice, in the form attached hereto as Schedule 1, to be posted on the Utah Public Notice Website (<http://pmn.utah.gov>) at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to the convening of the meeting.

In addition, the Notice of 2018 Annual Meeting Schedule for the Municipal Council (attached hereto as Schedule 2) was given specifying the date, time, and place of the regular meetings of the Municipal Council to be held during the year, by causing said Notice to be (a) posted on Dec 13, 2017 at city office Logan, Utah, (b) provided to at least one newspaper of general circulation within the District on Dec 13, 2017, and (c) published on the Utah Public Notice Website (<http://pmn.utah.gov>) during the current calendar year.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my official signature this November 6, 2018.

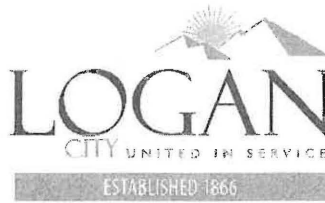
(SEAL)



By: Teresa Harris
City Recorder

SCHEDULE 1

NOTICE OF MEETING



LOGAN MUNICIPAL COUNCIL AGENDA November 6, 2018

*Notice is hereby given that the Logan Municipal Council will hold its regular meeting beginning at **5:30 p.m. on Tuesday, November 6, 2018**, in the Logan Municipal Council Chambers located at 290 North 100 West, Logan, Utah.*

5:30 p.m.

REGULAR MEETING AGENDA

1. Call to Order – Chairman Thomas C. Jensen
2. Opening Ceremony – Jeff Hoedt, Bridger Neighborhood Council Chair
3. Acceptance of Minutes; Approval of Agenda
4. 2018 regular meeting schedule, 1st & 3rd Tuesdays, 5:30 p.m.: Next meeting: December 4, 2018
5. **QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS FOR MAYOR AND COUNCIL:** Any person wishing to comment on any item not otherwise on the Agenda may address the City Council at this point by stepping to the microphone and giving his or her name and address for the record. Comments should be limited to not more than three (3) minutes, unless additional time is authorized by the Council Chair. Citizen groups will be asked to appoint a spokesperson. This is the time and place for any person who wishes to comment on non-agenda items. Some items brought forward to the attention of the City Council will be turned over to staff to provide a response outside of the City Council meeting.

ESTIMATED time
of consideration

6. MAYOR/STAFF REPORTS:

- A. **Discussion:** Carbon Free Power Project – Mayor Daines
- B. **Presentation:** Power Cost of Service Analysis/Rate Study – Mark Montgomery, Light & Power Director

7. COUNCIL BUSINESS:

- A. Planning Commission Update – Councilmember Simmonds
- B. **Presentation:** Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) – Richard Anderson, Finance Director
- C. Upcoming Meeting Schedule: November 20 – Canceled
December 4 – Regular Meeting
December 18 – Regular Meeting
January 1 – Canceled
January 7 – Cost of Service Study/Net Metering – 5:30 pm
January 14 – Cost of Service Study/Net Metering – 5:30 pm
January 15 – Regular Meeting

6:15

8. ACTION ITEMS:

- A. **PUBLIC HEARING - Budget Adjustment FY 2018-2019 appropriating:** \$50,000 funds the City will receive from Cigna. The funds will be used to promote wellness among the City employees with activities, newsletters, and other wellness programs; \$6,726 funds the Police Department was awarded for bullet proof vest purchases this fiscal year - **Resolution 18-49**
- B. **(Continued from October 2, 2018) – ZONE CHANGE** – Consideration of a proposed zone change. Keven McGaha/Michael K. Jones Trustee of Ralph L. Huber Family Trust, authorized agent/owner, requests to have a 1.54-acre parcel rezoned from Recreation (REC) to Commercial (COM) as it was previously zoned (2006-2012) located at 114 East 1000 North – **Ordinance 18-14**
- C. Consideration for adoption of a resolution of the Municipal Council of Logan City, Utah authorizing the issuance and sale of its Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018 in the aggregate principal amount of not to exceed \$40,000,000; and related matters - **Resolution 18-51**

AGENDA CONTINUED



6:40

9. **WORKSHOP ITEMS:**

- A. **Budget Adjustment FY 2018-2019 appropriating:** \$25,000 additional funding the Parks & Recreation Department received from the Utah Department of Transportation (UDOT) for construction of the Canyon Connector Sidewalk; \$104,475 funds for the After-School Quality Improvement Grant that was awarded to Parks & Recreation. These funds will be used to create, expand, and support After School programs – **Resolution 18-50** – **Richard Anderson, Finance Director**
- B. **REZONE** – Consideration of a proposed ordinance to rezone approximately 0.84 acres of property at 1300 West 200 North (Amber Fields Phase 3) from Neighborhood Residential Traditional (NR-6) to Industrial (IP) – **Ordinance 18-19** – **Russ Holley, Planner**
- C. Consideration of a proposed ordinance repealing Logan Municipal Code Chapter 2.06 “Officers’ Bonds and Oaths” – **Ordinance 18-20** – **Kymber Housley, City Attorney**

10. **OTHER CONSIDERATIONS:**

7:00

11. **ADJOURN**

On Friday, November 2nd, 2018 at 5:00 p.m. a copy of the foregoing notice was posted in conspicuous view in the front foyer of Logan City Hall, Logan, Utah. A copy was also posted on the Logan City website at loganutah.org and the State Public Meeting Notice website at <http://pmn.utah.gov>.

DATED THIS 2nd of NOVEMBER 2018

Teresa Harris, City Recorder

Council Members may participate in the meeting via telephonic communication. If a Council Member does participate via telephonic communication, the Council Member will be on speakerphone. The speakerphone will be amplified so that the other Council Members and all other persons present in the Council Chambers will be able to hear all discussions. In compliance with the American with Disabilities Act, individuals needing special accommodations or assistance during this meeting shall notify Teresa Harris, City Recorder, at 435-716-9002, at least 24 hours prior to the meeting. Logan Municipal Council Meetings are televised live as a public service on Channel 17 or the Logan City Website and loganutah.org.

Holly H. Daines, Mayor

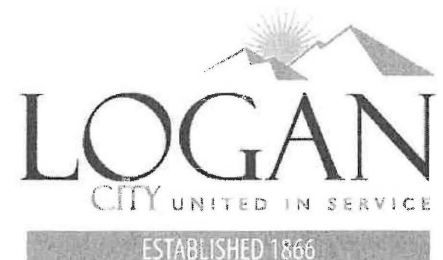
Thomas C. Jensen, Chair

Jeannie F. Simmonds, Vice Chair

Herm Olsen, Councilmember

Jess W. Bradfield, Councilmember

Amy Z. Anderson, Councilmember



SCHEDULE 2

ANNUAL MEETING SCHEDULE



2018 ANNUAL NOTICE OF MEMBERS OF THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL TO THE PUBLIC AND RESIDENTS OF THE CITY OF LOGAN

Public notice is hereby given that the Municipal Council of the City of Logan conducts its regular Council meetings on the first and third Tuesdays of each month at Logan City Hall, 290 North 100 West, Logan, Utah, which meeting begins at 5:30 p.m., but if the meeting day is a legal holiday, then the meeting shall be at the same time and place above-described on a day determined by the Logan Municipal Council. In addition, study sessions for the Logan Municipal Council may be held on other Tuesday evenings as necessary. Agendas for the meetings are posted as required by law.

Meetings of the Logan Redevelopment Agency are held as necessary and agendas are posted as required by law.

Teresa Harris, City Recorder

Publication Date: December 15, 2017

EXHIBIT B

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

(See Transcript Document No. 5)

EXHIBIT C

BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT

(NOT USED)

GENERAL INDENTURE OF TRUST

Dated as of March 1, 2016

between

LOGAN CITY, UTAH

and

ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as Trustee

Relating to

LOGAN CITY, UTAH
SEWER TREATMENT REVENUE BONDS

Table of Contents

Page

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1	Definitions.....	3
Section 1.2	Indenture to Constitute Contract.....	18
Section 1.3	Construction.....	18

ARTICLE II THE BONDS

Section 2.1	Authorization of Bonds.....	19
Section 2.2	Description of Bonds; Payment	19
Section 2.3	Execution; Limited Obligation	20
Section 2.4	Authentication and Delivery of Bonds	21
Section 2.5	Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds.....	23
Section 2.6	Registration of Bonds; Persons Treated as Owners.....	23
Section 2.7	Redemption Provisions	25
Section 2.8	Notice of Redemption.....	25
Section 2.9	Partially Redeemed Fully Registered Bonds	27
Section 2.10	Cancellation	27
Section 2.11	Nonpresentation of Bonds.....	27
Section 2.12	Initial Bonds.....	28
Section 2.13	Issuance of Additional Bonds	28
Section 2.14	Form of Bonds	30
Section 2.15	Covenant Against Creating or Permitting Liens.....	30

ARTICLE III CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

Section 3.1	Creation of Acquisition/Construction Fund.....	31
Section 3.2	Creation of Revenue Fund	31
Section 3.3	Creation of Bond Fund.....	31
Section 3.4	Creation of Sinking Fund Account	31
Section 3.5	Creation of Debt Service Reserve Fund.....	31
Section 3.6	Creation of Reserve Instrument Fund	31
Section 3.7	Creation of Repair and Replacement Fund.....	31
Section 3.8	Creation of Rebate Fund	31
Section 3.9	Creation of Rate Stabilization Fund.....	31
Section 3.10	Creation of Funds and Accounts.....	31

ARTICLE IV APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS

ARTICLE V USE OF FUNDS

Section 5.1	Use of Acquisition/Construction Fund	33
Section 5.2	Application of Revenues.....	34
Section 5.3	Use of Bond Fund	36

Section 5.4	Use of Sinking Fund Account.....	38
Section 5.5	Use of Debt Service Reserve Fund	38
Section 5.6	Use of Reserve Instrument Fund.....	39
Section 5.7	Use of Repair and Replacement Fund	39
Section 5.8	Use of Rebate Fund.....	40
Section 5.9	Investment of Funds.....	41
Section 5.10	Trust Funds	42
Section 5.11	Method of Valuation and Frequency of Valuation	42
Section 5.12	Use of Rate Stabilization Fund	42

ARTICLE VI GENERAL COVENANTS

Section 6.1	General Covenants	44
Section 6.2	Lien of Bonds; Equality of Liens.....	45
Section 6.3	Payment of Principal and Interest	45
Section 6.4	Performance of Covenants; Issuer	46
Section 6.5	List of Bondholders.....	46
Section 6.6	Designation of Additional Paying Agents	46
Section 6.7	Tax Exemption of Bonds and Direct Payments.....	46
Section 6.8	Expeditious Construction.....	47
Section 6.9	Management of System.....	47
Section 6.10	Use of Legally Available Moneys	47
Section 6.11	Payment of Taxes and Other Charges.....	48
Section 6.12	Insurance	48
Section 6.13	Instruments of Further Assurance	48
Section 6.14	Covenant Not to Sell	48
Section 6.15	Billing Procedure	49
Section 6.16	Annual Budget	49

ARTICLE VII EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES

Section 7.1	Events of Default	50
Section 7.2	Remedies; Rights of Registered Owners	51
Section 7.3	Right of Registered Owners to Direct Proceedings	52
Section 7.4	Application of Moneys	52
Section 7.5	Remedies Vested in Trustee.....	53
Section 7.6	Rights and Remedies of Registered Owners.....	54
Section 7.7	Termination of Proceedings.....	54
Section 7.8	Waivers of Events of Default.....	54
Section 7.9	Cooperation of Issuer	55

ARTICLE VIII THE TRUSTEE

Section 8.1	Acceptance of the Trusts.....	56
Section 8.2	Fees, Charges and Expenses of Trustee.....	58
Section 8.3	Notice to Registered Owners if Event of Default Occurs.....	58
Section 8.4	Intervention by Trustee	59

Section 8.5	Successor Trustee.....	59
Section 8.6	Resignation by the Trustee.....	59
Section 8.7	Removal of the Trustee.....	59
Section 8.8	Appointment of Successor Trustee; Temporary Trustee	59
Section 8.9	Concerning Any Successor Trustee	60
Section 8.10	Trustee Protected in Relying Upon Indenture, Etc.	60
Section 8.11	Successor Trustee as Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar	60
Section 8.12	Trust Estate May Be Vested in Separate or Co-Trustee	61
Section 8.13	Annual Accounting	61
Section 8.14	Indemnification.....	62
Section 8.15	Trustee's Right to Own and Deal in Bonds	62
Section 8.16	Direct Payment Authorization	62

ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.1	Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Providers	63
Section 9.2	Supplemental Indentures Requiring Consent of Registered Owners and Reserve Instrument Providers; Waivers and Consents by Registered Owners	64

ARTICLE X DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

ARTICLE XI MISCELLANEOUS

Section 11.1	Consents, Etc., of Registered Owners.....	68
Section 11.2	Limitation of Rights	68
Section 11.3	Severability	68
Section 11.4	Notices	68
Section 11.5	Trustee as Paying Agent and Registrar	69
Section 11.6	Counterparts	69
Section 11.7	Applicable Law	69
Section 11.8	Immunity of Officers and Directors.....	69
Section 11.9	Holidays	69
Section 11.10	Effective Date	69
Section 11.11	Compliance with Act	69
EXHIBIT A	FORM OF REQUISITION.....	A-1

THIS GENERAL INDENTURE OF TRUST, dated as of March 1, 2016, by and between Logan City, UTAH (the "Issuer"), a political subdivision and body politic duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah, and Zions Bank, a division of ZB, National Association, a national banking association duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, authorized by law to accept and execute trusts and having its principal corporate trust office in Salt Lake City, Utah, as trustee (the "Trustee"),

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires to finance improvements to its existing sewer treatment system (the "System"), including, but not limited to additions, extensions, buildings and other improvements to house and operate said facilities, to refund and retire existing obligations, to fund debt service reserves, and to pay issuance expenses to be incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds herein authorized and defined; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer intends to obtain Revenues (as herein defined) from the System sufficient to pay Operation and Maintenance Expenses (as herein defined) of the System as well as debt service on the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer anticipates that the Revenues, after payment of Operation and Maintenance Expenses (the "Net Revenues") will be sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds issued hereunder; and

WHEREAS, except as otherwise provided herein, the Net Revenues will not be pledged or hypothecated in any manner or for any purpose at the time of the issuance of the first series of Initial Bonds (as herein defined) and the Issuer desires to pledge said Net Revenues toward the payment of the principal and interest on said Bonds; and;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and/or the Utah Refunding Bond Act, Title 11, Chapter 27, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended (collectively, the "Act"), the Issuer is authorized to issue its bonds payable from a special fund into which the Net Revenues of the Issuer may be pledged;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE OF TRUST WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises, the mutual covenants of the Issuer and the Trustee, the purchase from time to time of the Bonds by the Registered Owners thereof, the issuance by the Security Instrument Issuers from time to time of Security Instruments and the issuance by Reserve Instrument Providers from time to time of Reserve Instruments, and in order to secure the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, of all Security Instrument Repayment Obligations according to their tenor and effect and of all Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations according to their tenor and effect and the performance and observance by the Issuer of all the covenants expressed or implied herein, in the Bonds, in all Security Instrument Agreements and in all Reserve Instrument Agreements, the Issuer does hereby convey,

assign and pledge unto the Trustee and unto its successors in trust forever all right, title and interest of the Issuer in and to (i) the Net Revenues, (ii) all moneys in funds and accounts held by the Trustee hereunder (except the Rebate Fund), and (iii) all other rights hereinafter granted, first, for the further securing of the Bonds and all Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, and second, for the further security of all Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, subject only to the provisions of this Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in this Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture;

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all the same with all privileges and appurtenances hereby and hereafter conveyed and assigned, or agreed or intended so to be, to the Trustee and its respective successors and assigns in such trust forever;

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, upon the terms and trust set forth in this Indenture, FIRST, for the equal and proportionate benefit, security and protection of all Registered Owners of the Bonds issued pursuant to and secured by this Indenture and all Security Instrument Issuers without privilege, priority or distinction as to the lien or otherwise of any Bond or Security Instrument Repayment Obligation over any other by reason of time of issuance, sale, delivery, maturity or expiration thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever, except as expressly provided in or permitted by this Indenture; and SECOND, for the equal and proportionate benefit, security and protection of all Reserve Instrument Providers, without privilege, priority or distinction as to the lien or otherwise of any Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligation over any of the others by reason of time of issuance, delivery or expiration thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever;

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that if the Issuer, its successors or assigns, shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, the principal and premium, if any, on the Bonds and the interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner mentioned in the Bonds, all Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, according to the true intent and meaning thereof and all Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, or shall provide, as permitted by this Indenture, for the payment thereof as provided in Article X hereof, and shall pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums of money due or to become due to it in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Indenture, then upon such final payments or provisions for such payments by the Issuer, this Indenture, and the rights hereby granted, shall terminate; otherwise this Indenture shall remain in full force and effect.

The terms and conditions upon which the Bonds are to be executed, authenticated, delivered, secured and accepted by all persons who from time to time shall be or become Registered Owners thereof, and the trusts and conditions upon which the Net Revenues are to be held and disposed, which said trusts and conditions the Trustee hereby accepts, are as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1 Definitions. As used in this Indenture, the following terms shall have the following meanings unless the context otherwise clearly indicates:

“Accreted Amount” means, with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds of any Series and as of the date of calculation, the amount representing the initial public offering price, plus the accumulated and compounded interest on such Bonds, as established pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bonds.

“Acquisition/Construction Fund” means Logan City, Utah, Sewer Treatment Revenue Acquisition/Construction Fund created in Section 3.1 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.1 hereof.

“Act” means the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended and the Utah Refunding Bond Act, Title 11, Chapter 27, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, each to the extent applicable.

“Additional Bonds” means all Bonds issued under this Indenture other than the Initial Bonds.

“Administrative Costs” means all Security Instrument Costs, Reserve Instrument Costs and Rebatable Arbitrage.

“Aggregate Annual Debt Service Requirement” means the total Debt Service (including any Repayment Obligations) less any Escrowed Operation and Maintenance Expenses, for any one Bond Fund Year (or other specific period) on all Series of Bonds Outstanding or any specified portion thereof.

“Authorized Amount” means, with respect to a Commercial Paper Program, the maximum Principal amount of commercial paper which is then authorized by the Issuer to be outstanding at any one time pursuant to such Commercial Paper Program.

“Authorized Representatives” means the Mayor, General Manager, Financial Director, City Recorder, or any other officer of the Issuer so designated in writing by an Authorized Representative of the Issuer to the Trustee.

“Average Aggregate Annual Debt Service Requirement” means the total of all Aggregate Annual Debt Service Requirements divided by the total Bond Fund Years of the Bonds Outstanding or any specified portion thereof.

“Balloon Bonds” means Bonds (and/or Security Instrument Repayment Obligations relating thereto), other than Bonds which mature within one year of the date of issuance thereof, 25% or more of the Principal Installments on which (a) are due or, (b) at the option of the Owner thereof may be redeemed, during any period of twelve consecutive months.

“Bond Fund” means Logan City, Utah, Sewer Treatment Revenue Bond Fund created in Section 3.3 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.3 hereof.

“Bond Fund Year” means the 12-month period beginning January 1 of each year and ending on the next succeeding December 31, except that the first Bond Fund Year shall begin on the date of delivery of the first series of Initial Bonds and shall end on the next succeeding December 31.

“Bondholder,” “Bondowner,” “Registered Owner” or “Owner” means the registered owner of any Bonds herein authorized according to the registration books of the Issuer maintained by the Trustee as Registrar.

“Bonds” means bonds, notes, commercial paper or other obligations (other than Repayment Obligations) authorized by and at any time Outstanding pursuant to this Indenture, including the Initial Bonds and any Additional Bonds.

“Interest Subsidy Bonds” means the interest subsidy bonds issuable by the Issuer under Sections 54AA and 6431 of the Code and a “qualified bond” under Section 54AA(g)(2) of the Code or such other tax credit bonds of substantially similar nature which may be hereafter authorized.

“Business Day” means any day (i) (a) on which banking business is transacted, but not including any day on which banks are authorized to be closed in New York City or in the city in which the Trustee has its Principal Corporate Trust Office or, with respect to a related Series of Bonds, in the city in which any Security Instrument Issuer has its principal office for purposes of such Security Instrument and (b) on which the New York Stock Exchange is open, or (ii) as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means Bonds the interest on which (i) is compounded and accumulated at the rates and on the dates set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Bonds and designating them as Capital Appreciation Bonds, and (ii) is payable upon maturity or prior redemption of such Bonds.

“City Recorder” means the City Recorder of the Issuer and any deputy to the City Recorder or any successor to the duties of such office.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“Commercial Paper Program” means commercial paper obligations with maturities of not more than two hundred seventy (270) days from the dates of issuance thereof which are issued and reissued by the Issuer from time to time pursuant to Article II hereof and are outstanding up to an Authorized Amount.

“Cost” or “Costs” or “Cost of Completion,” or any phrase of similar import, in connection with a Project or with the refunding of any bonds, means all costs and expenses which are properly chargeable thereto under generally accepted accounting

principles or which are incidental to the financing, acquisition and construction of a Project, or the refunding of any bonds, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing:

- (a) amounts payable to contractors and costs incident to the award of contracts;
- (b) cost of labor, facilities and services furnished by the Issuer and its employees or others, materials and supplies purchased by the Issuer or others and permits and licenses obtained by the Issuer or others;
- (c) engineering, architectural, legal, planning, underwriting, accounting and other professional and advisory fees;
- (d) premiums for contract bonds and insurance during construction and costs on account of personal injuries and property damage in the course of construction and insurance against the same;
- (e) interest expenses, including interest on the Series of Bonds relating to a Project;
- (f) printing, engraving and other expenses of financing, fees of financial rating services and costs of issuing the Series of Bonds (including costs of interest rate caps and costs related to Interest Rate Swaps (or the elimination thereof));
- (g) costs, fees and expenses in connection with the acquisition of real and personal property or rights therein, including premiums for title insurance;
- (h) costs of furniture, fixtures, and equipment purchased by the Issuer and necessary to construct a Project;
- (i) amounts required to repay temporary or bond anticipation loans or notes made to finance the costs of a Project;
- (j) cost of site improvements performed by the Issuer in anticipation of a Project;
- (k) moneys necessary to fund the funds created under this Indenture;
- (l) costs of the capitalization with proceeds of a Series of Bonds issued hereunder of any operation and maintenance expenses and other working capital appertaining to any facilities to be acquired for a Project and of any interest on a Series of Bonds for any period not exceeding the period estimated by the Issuer to effect the construction of a Project plus one year, as herein provided, of any discount on bonds or other securities, and of any reserves for the payment of the principal of and interest on a Series of Bonds, of any replacement expenses

and of any other cost of issuance of a Series of Bonds or other securities, Security Instrument Costs and Reserve Instrument Costs;

(m) costs of amending any indenture or other instrument authorizing the issuance of or otherwise appertaining to a Series of Bonds;

(n) all other expenses necessary or desirable and appertaining to a Project, as estimated or otherwise ascertained by the Issuer, including costs of contingencies for a Project; and

(o) payment to the Issuer of such amounts, if any, as shall be necessary to reimburse the Issuer in full for advances and payments theretofore made or costs theretofore incurred by the Issuer for any item of Costs.

In the case of refunding or redeeming any bonds or other obligations, "Cost" includes, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the items listed in (c), (e), (f), (i), (k), (l), (m) and (o) above, advertising and other expenses related to the redemption of such bonds to be redeemed and the redemption price of such bonds (and the accrued interest payable on redemption to the extent not otherwise provided for).

"Cross-over Date" means with respect to Cross-over Refunding Bonds the date on which the Principal portion of the related Cross-over Refunded Bonds is to be paid or redeemed from the proceeds of such Cross-over Refunding Bonds.

"Cross-over Refunded Bonds" means Bonds or other obligations refunded by Cross-over Refunding Bonds.

"Cross-over Refunding Bonds" means Bonds issued for the purpose of refunding Bonds or other obligations if the proceeds of such Cross-over Refunding Bonds are irrevocably deposited in escrow in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 11-27-3, Utah Code, to secure the payment on an applicable redemption date or maturity date of the Cross-over Refunded Bonds (subject to possible use to pay Principal of the Cross-over Refunding Bonds under certain circumstances) and the earnings on such escrow deposit are required to be applied to pay interest on the Cross-over Refunding Bonds until the Cross-over Date.

"Current Interest Bonds" means all Bonds other than Capital Appreciation Bonds. Interest on Current Interest Bonds shall be payable periodically on the Interest Payment Dates provided therefor in a Supplemental Indenture.

"Debt Service" means, for any particular Bond Fund Year and for any Series of Bonds and any Repayment Obligations, an amount equal to the sum of (i) all interest payable during such Bond Fund Year on such Series of Bonds, plus (ii) the Principal Installments payable during such Bond Fund Year on (a) such Bonds Outstanding, calculated on the assumption that Bonds Outstanding on the day of calculation cease to be Outstanding by reason of, but only by reason of, payment either upon maturity or application of any Sinking Fund Installments required by the Indenture, and (b) such Repayment Obligations then outstanding;

provided, however, for purposes of Section 2.13 hereof,

(1) when calculating interest payable during such Bond Fund Year for any Series of Variable Rate Bonds or Repayment Obligations bearing interest at a variable rate which cannot be ascertained for any particular Bond Fund Year, it shall be assumed that such Series of Variable Rate Bonds or related Repayment Obligations will bear interest at such market rate of interest applicable to such Series of Variable Rate Bonds or related Repayment Obligations as shall be established for this purpose in the opinion of the Issuer's financial advisor, underwriter or similar agent (which market rate of interest may be based upon a recognized comparable market index, an average of interest rates for prior years or otherwise);

(2) when calculating interest payable during such Bond Fund Year for any Series of Variable Rate Bonds which are issued with a floating rate and with respect to which an Interest Rate Swap is in effect in which the Issuer has agreed to pay a fixed interest rate, such Series of Variable Rate Bonds shall be deemed to bear interest at the effective fixed annual rate thereon as a result of such Interest Rate Swap; provided that such effective fixed annual rate may be utilized only if such Interest Rate Swap does not result in a reduction or withdrawal of any rating then in effect with respect to the Bonds and so long as such Interest Rate Swap is contracted to remain in full force and effect;

(3) when calculating interest payable during such Bond Fund Year for any Series of Bonds which are issued with a fixed interest rate and with respect to which an Interest Rate Swap is in effect in which the Issuer has agreed to pay a floating amount, Debt Service shall include the interest payable on such Series of Bonds, less fixed amounts to be received by the Issuer under such Interest Rate Swap plus the amount of the floating payments (using the market rate in a manner similar to that described in (1) above, unless another method of estimation is more appropriate, in the opinion of the Issuer's financial advisor, underwriter or similar agent with the approval of each Rating Agency, for such floating payments) to be made by the Issuer under the Interest Rate Swap; provided that the above described calculation of Debt Service may be utilized only if such Interest Rate Swap does not result in a reduction or withdrawal of any rating then in effect with respect to the Bonds and so long as such Interest Rate Swap is contracted to remain in full force and effect;

(4) when calculating interest payable during such Bond Fund Year with respect to any Commercial Paper Program, Debt Service shall include an amount equal to the sum of all principal and interest payments that would be payable during such Bond Fund Year assuming that the Authorized Amount of such Commercial Paper Program is amortized on a level debt service basis over a period of 30 years beginning on the date of calculation or, if later, the last day of the period during which obligations can be issued under such Commercial Paper Program, and bearing interest at such market rate of interest applicable to such Commercial Paper Program as shall be established for this purpose in the opinion

of the Issuer's financial advisor, underwriter or similar agent (which market rate of interest may be based upon a recognized comparable market index, an average of interest rates for prior years or otherwise); and

(5) when calculating interest payable on Bonds that are Paired Obligations, the interest rate on such Bonds shall be the resulting linked rate or effective fixed interest rate to be paid by the Issuer with respect to such Paired Obligations;

and further provided, that there shall be excluded from Debt Service (a) interest on Bonds (including Cross-over Refunding Bonds or Cross-over Refunded Bonds) to the extent that Escrowed Interest or capitalized interest is available to pay such interest, (b) Principal on Cross-over Refunded Bonds to the extent that the proceeds of Cross-over Refunding Bonds are on deposit in an irrevocable escrow in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 11-27-3, Utah Code, as amended, and such proceeds or the earnings thereon are required to be applied to pay such Principal (subject to the possible use to pay the Principal of the Cross-over Refunding Bonds under certain circumstances) and such amounts so required to be applied are sufficient to pay such Principal, (c) Repayment Obligations to the extent that payments on Pledged Bonds relating to such Repayment Obligations satisfy the Issuer's obligation to pay such Repayment Obligations and (d) all interest on Bonds to the extent of Direct Payments attributable to Debt Service on Outstanding Bonds or Additional Bonds proposed to be issued.

"Debt Service Reserve Fund" means the Logan City, Utah, Debt Service Reserve Fund created in Section 3.5 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.5 hereof.

"Debt Service Reserve Requirement" means with respect to each Series of Bonds issued pursuant to this Indenture, unless otherwise provided in the related Supplemental Indenture, an amount equal to the least of (i) 10% of the proceeds of such Series of Bonds determined on the basis of original principal amount (unless original issue premium or original issue discount exceeds 2% of original principal, then determined on the basis of initial purchase price to the public), (ii) the maximum annual Debt Service during any Bond Fund Year for such Series of Bonds, and (iii) 125% of the average annual Debt Service for such Series of Bonds; provided, however, that in the event any Series of Additional Bonds is issued to refund only a portion and not all of the then Outstanding Bonds of any other Series of Bonds issued pursuant to the Indenture (the "Parity Bonds"), then the portion of such Series of Parity Bonds that remain Outstanding immediately after the issuance of such Additional Bonds and the portion of such Additional Bonds that is allocable to the refunding of such Series of Prior Bonds may be combined and treated as a single Series for purpose of determining the Debt Service Reserve Requirement relating to such combined Series and the resulting requirement shall be allocated among the two Series pro rata based upon the total principal amount remaining Outstanding for each Series. The Debt Service Reserve Requirement may be funded by proceeds from the sale of such Series of Bonds, by a Reserve Instrument as herein provided or, if provided in the related Supplemental Indenture, may be accumulated over time. Each Account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall only be used with respect to the related Series of Bonds.

“Direct Obligations” means noncallable Government Obligations.

“Direct Payments” means the interest subsidy payments received by the Issuer from the Internal Revenue Service pursuant to Section 6431 of the Code or other similar programs with respect to Bonds issued hereunder.

“Escrowed Interest” means amounts irrevocably deposited in escrow in accordance with the requirements of Section 11-27-3, Utah Code, in connection with the issuance of Refunding Bonds or Cross-over Refunding Bonds secured by such amounts or earnings on such amounts which are required to be applied to pay interest on such Cross-over Refunding Bonds or the related Cross-over Refunded Bonds.

“Escrowed Operation and Maintenance Expenses” means those certain Operation and Maintenance Expenses where the Issuer has set aside an escrowed amount of funds to the payment of certain Operation and Maintenance Expenses and said escrow arrangement is irrevocably held at the option of the Issuer and continually invested in Qualified Investments.

“Event of Default” means with respect to any default or event of default hereunder any occurrence or event specified in and defined by Section 7.1 hereof.

“Fitch” means Fitch Ratings.

“General Manager” means the General Manager of the Issuer and any deputy to the General Manager or any successor to the duties of such office.

“Governing Body” means the City Council of the Issuer.

“Government Obligations” means solely one or more of the following:

(a) State and Local Government Series issued by the United States Treasury (“SLGS”);

(b) United States Treasury bills, notes and bonds, as traded on the open market;

(c) Zero Coupon United States Treasury Bonds; and

(d) Any other direct obligations of or obligations unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America (including, without limitation, obligations commonly referred to as “REFCORP strips”).

“Impact Fees” means all impact fees received by the Issuer included in Revenues.

“Indenture” means this General Indenture of Trust as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Indentures in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

“Initial Bonds” means the first Bonds issued under this Indenture (in one or more series) of up to \$110,000,000 in aggregate principal amount, so long as the Bonds are (i) issued to finance the Initial Project, plus any related reserve fund and costs of issuance, and (ii) issued to mature in not more than thirty (30) years from their date or dates, to be sold at a price not less than ninety-eight percent (98%) of the total principal amount thereof, and bearing interest at a rate or rates not to exceed six percent (6.00%) per annum.

“Initial Project” means the acquisition and construction of improvements and additions to the System, including, but not limited to, a new sewer treatment facility to serve the Issuer and other cities pursuant to an interlocal agreement, and all related improvements.

“Interest Payment Date” means the stated payment date of an installment of interest on the Bonds.

“Interest Rate Swap” means an agreement between the Issuer or the Trustee and a Swap Counterparty related to a Series of Bonds whereby a variable rate cash flow (which may be subject to any interest rate cap) on a principal or notional amount is exchanged for a fixed rate of return on an equal principal or notional amount. If the Issuer or the Trustee enters into more than one Interest Rate Swap with respect to a Series of Bonds, each Interest Rate Swap shall specify the same payment dates.

“Issuer” means Logan City, Utah, and its successors.

“Mayor” means the Mayor of the Issuer and any pro tem Mayor or any successor to the duties of such office.

“Moody’s” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc.

“Net Revenues” means the Revenues after provision has been made for the payment therefrom of Operation and Maintenance Expenses.

“Operation and Maintenance Expenses” means all expenses reasonably incurred in connection with the operation and maintenance of the System, whether incurred by the Issuer or paid to any other entity pursuant to contract or otherwise, necessary to keep the System in efficient operating condition, including cost of audits hereinafter required, payment of promotional and marketing expenses and real estate brokerage fees, legal fees, payment of premiums for the insurance hereinafter required, Administrative Costs and, generally all expenses, exclusive of depreciation (including depreciation related expenses of any joint venture) and, any in-lieu of tax transfers to Issuer funds and interest expense for interfund loans from Issuer funds, which under generally accepted accounting practices are properly allocable to operation and maintenance; however, only such expenses as are reasonably and properly necessary to the efficient operation and maintenance of the System shall be included.

“Other Available Funds” means for any year the amount available throughout the applicable year for transfer from the Rate Stabilization Fund to the Revenue Fund, as designated by the Issuer.

“Outstanding” or “Bonds Outstanding” means at any date all Bonds which have not been canceled which have been or are being authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

(a) Any Bond or portion thereof which at the time has been paid or deemed paid pursuant to Article X of this Indenture; and

(b) Any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which a new Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder, unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that such Bond is held by a bona fide holder in due course.

“Paired Obligations” means any Series (or portion thereof) of Bonds designated as Paired Obligations in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance or incurrence thereof, which are simultaneously issued or incurred (i) the Principal of which is of equal amount maturing and to be redeemed (or cancelled after acquisition thereof) on the same dates and in the same amounts, and (ii) the interest rates of which, when taken together, result in an irrevocably fixed interest rate obligation of the Issuer for the terms of such Bonds.

“Paying Agent” means the Trustee, appointed as the initial paying agent for the Bonds pursuant to Sections 6.6 and 11.5 hereof, and any additional or successor paying agent appointed pursuant hereto.

“Pledged Bonds” means any Bonds that have been (i) pledged or in which any interest has otherwise been granted to a Security Instrument Issuer as collateral security for Security Instrument Repayment Obligations or (ii) purchased and held by a Security Instrument Issuer pursuant to a Security Instrument.

“Principal” means (i) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the Accreted Amount thereof (the difference between the stated amount to be paid at maturity and the Accreted Amount being deemed unearned interest), except as used in connection with the authorization and issuance of Bonds and with the order of priority of payment of Bonds after an Event of Default, in which case “Principal” means the initial public offering price of a Capital Appreciation Bond (the difference between the Accreted Amount and the initial public offering price being deemed interest), and (ii) with respect to any Current Interest Bond, the principal amount of such Bond payable at maturity.

“Principal Corporate Trust Office” means, with respect to the Trustee, the office of the Trustee at 1 Main Street, 12th Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah 84133, Attention: Corporate Trust Department, or such other or additional offices as may be specified by the Trustee.

“Principal Installment” means, as of any date of calculation, (i) with respect to any Series of Bonds, so long as any Bonds thereof are Outstanding, (a) the Principal

amount of Bonds of such Series due on a certain future date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established, or (b) the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installment due on a certain future date for Bonds of such Series, plus the amount of the sinking fund redemption premiums, if any, which would be applicable upon redemption of such Bonds on such future date in a Principal amount equal to such unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment and (ii) with respect to any Repayment Obligations, the principal amount of such Repayment Obligations due on a certain future date.

“Project” means the acquisition, construction, and/or renovation of the System, or the acquisition of improvements and equipment (with an expected life beyond a current Fiscal Year) for use in the System.

“Put Bond” means any Bond which is part of a Series of Bonds which is subject to purchase by the Issuer, its agent or a third party from the Owner of the Bond pursuant to provisions of the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of the Bond and designating it as a “Put Bond.”

“Qualified Engineer” means any licensed engineer or architect or engineer or firm of such engineers or architects and engineers generally recognized to be qualified in engineering matters relating to construction and maintenance of municipal sewer treatment systems, appointed and paid by the Issuer, who shall not have any substantial interest, direct or indirect (other than employment), with the Issuer, but who may be regularly retained to make annual or other periodic reports of the Issuer. “Qualified Engineer” may include any licensed engineer employed by the Issuer.

“Qualified Investments” means any of the following securities:

- (a) Government Obligations;
- (b) Obligations of any of the following federal agencies which obligations represent full faith and credit obligations of the United States of America including: the Export-Import Bank of the United States; the Government National Mortgage Association; the Federal Financing Bank; the Farmer’s Home Administration; the Federal Housing Administration; the Maritime Administration; General Services Administration, Small Business Administration; or the Department of Housing and Urban Development (PHA’s);
- (c) Money market funds rated “AAAm” or “AAAm-G” or better by S&P and/or the equivalent rating or better of Moody’s (if so rated), including money market funds from which the Trustee or its affiliates derive a fee for investment advisory services to the fund;
- (d) Commercial paper which is rated at the time of purchase in the single highest classification, P-1 by Moody’s or A-1+ by S&P, and which matures not more than 270 days after the date of purchase;
- (e) Bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness rated “AAA” by S&P and “Aaa” by Moody’s issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association

or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation with remaining maturities not exceeding three years;

(f) U.S. dollar denominated deposit accounts, federal funds and banker's acceptances with domestic commercial banks, including the Trustee and its affiliates, which have a rating on their short term certificates of deposit on the date of purchase of "A-1" or "A-1+" by S&P and "P-1" by Moody's and maturing no more than 360 days after the date of purchase (ratings on holding companies are not considered as the rating of the bank);

(g) The fund held by the Treasurer for the State of Utah and commonly known as the Utah State Public Treasurer's Investment Fund; and

(h) Any other investments or securities permitted for investment of public funds under the State Money Management Act of 1974, Title 51, Chapter 7, Utah Code, including investments contracts permitted by Section 51-7-17(2)(d) thereof.

"Rate Stabilization Fund" means the Rate Stabilization Fund of the Issuer to be held by the Issuer and administered pursuant to Section 5.12 hereof.

"Rating Agency" means Fitch, Moody's or S&P and their successors and assigns, but only to the extent such rating agency is then providing a rating on a Series of Bonds issued hereunder at the request of the Issuer. If any such Rating Agency ceases to act as a securities rating agency, the Issuer may designate any nationally recognized securities rating agency as a replacement.

"Rating Category" or "Rating Categories" mean one or more of the generic rating categories of a Rating Agency, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating category or categories by a numerical modifier or otherwise.

"Rebatable Arbitrage" means with respect to any Series of Bonds where (i) the interest thereon is intended to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes or (ii) Direct Payments are applicable, the amount (determinable as of each Rebate Calculation Date) of rebatable arbitrage payable to the United States at the times and in the amounts specified in Section 148(f)(3) of the Code and Section 1.148-3 of the Regulations.

"Rebate Calculation Date" means, with respect to any Series of Bonds where (i) the interest thereon is intended to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes or (ii) Direct Payments are applicable, the Interest Payment Date next preceding the fifth anniversary of the issue date of such Series of Bonds, each fifth anniversary of the initial Rebate Calculation Date for such Series of Bonds, and the date of retirement of the last Bond for such Series.

"Rebate Fund" means Logan City, Utah, Sewer Treatment Revenue Rebate Fund created in Section 3.8 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.8 hereof.

“Register” means the record of ownership of the Bonds maintained by the Registrar.

“Registrar” means the Trustee (or other party designated as Registrar by Supplemental Indenture), appointed as the registrar for the Bonds pursuant to Sections 2.6, 6.5 and 11.5 hereof, and any additional or successor registrar appointed pursuant hereto.

“Regular Record Date” means unless otherwise provided by Supplemental Indenture for a Series of Bonds, the fifteenth day immediately preceding each Interest Payment Date.

“Regulations” and all references thereto shall mean and include applicable final, proposed and temporary United States Treasury Regulations promulgated with respect to Sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code, including all amendments thereto made hereafter.

“Remarketing Agent” means a remarketing agent or commercial paper dealer appointed by the Issuer pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture.

“Repair and Replacement Fund” means Logan City, Utah, Sewer Treatment Revenue Repair and Replacement Fund created in Section 3.7 hereof to be held by the Issuer and administered pursuant to Section 5.7 hereof.

“Repair and Replacement Reserve Requirement” means the amount or amounts from time to time required under each Supplemental Indenture to be on deposit in the Repair and Replacement Fund.

“Repayment Obligations” means, collectively, all outstanding Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations.

“Reserve Instrument” means a device or instrument issued by a Reserve Instrument Provider to satisfy all or any portion of the Debt Service Reserve Requirement applicable to a Series of Bonds. The term “Reserve Instrument” includes, by way of example and not of limitation, letters of credit, bond insurance policies, surety bonds, standby bond purchase agreements, lines of credit and other devices.

“Reserve Instrument Agreement” means any agreement entered into by the Issuer and a Reserve Instrument Provider pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture (including the applicable portions of a Supplemental Indenture) and providing for the issuance by such Reserve Instrument Provider of a Reserve Instrument.

“Reserve Instrument Costs” means all fees, premiums, expenses and similar costs, other than Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, required to be paid to a Reserve Instrument Provider pursuant to a Reserve Instrument Agreement. Each Reserve Instrument Agreement shall specify the fees, premiums, expenses and costs constituting Reserve Instrument Costs.

“Reserve Instrument Coverage” means, as of any date of calculation, the aggregate amount available to be paid to the Trustee pursuant hereto under all Reserve Instruments.

“Reserve Instrument Fund” means Logan City, Utah, Sewer Treatment Revenue Reserve Instrument Fund created in Section 3.6 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.6 hereof.

“Reserve Instrument Limit” means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Reserve Instrument, the maximum aggregate amount available to be paid under such Reserve Instrument into the Debt Service Reserve Fund assuming for purposes of such calculation that the amount initially available under each Reserve Instrument has not been reduced or that the amount initially available under each Reserve Instrument has only been reduced as a result of the payment of principal of the applicable Series of Bonds.

“Reserve Instrument Provider” means any bank, savings and loan association, savings bank, thrift institution, credit union, insurance company, surety company or other institution issuing a Reserve Instrument.

“Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations” means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Reserve Instrument Agreement, those outstanding amounts payable by the Issuer under such Reserve Instrument Agreement to repay the Reserve Instrument Provider for payments previously made by it pursuant to a Reserve Instrument. There shall not be included in the calculation of Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations any Reserve Instrument Costs.

“Revenue Fund” means Logan City, Utah, Sewer Treatment Revenue Fund created in Section 3.2 hereof to be held by the Issuer and administered pursuant to Section 5.2 hereof.

“Revenues” means all revenues, fees, Direct Payments, income, rents and receipts received or earned by the Issuer from or attributable to the ownership and operation of the System (including proceeds of business interruption insurance), including (without limitation) all fees and service charges received by the Issuer from service contracts for the disposal or treatment of sewage with other governmental entities or businesses, together with all interest earned by and profits derived from the sale of investments in the funds of the Issuer.

“S&P” means Standard & Poor’s Rating Services.

“Security Instrument” means an instrument or other device issued by a Security Instrument Issuer to pay, or to provide security or liquidity for, a Series of Bonds. The term “Security Instrument” includes, by way of example and not of limitation, letters of credit, bond insurance policies, standby bond purchase agreements, lines of credit and other security instruments and credit enhancement or liquidity devices (but does not include a Reserve Instrument); provided, however, that no such device or instrument shall

be a "Security Instrument" for purposes of this Indenture unless specifically so designated in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing the use of such device or instrument.

"Security Instrument Agreement" means any agreement entered into by the Issuer and a Security Instrument Issuer pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture (including the applicable portions of a Supplemental Indenture) providing for the issuance by such Security Instrument Issuer of a Security Instrument.

"Security Instrument Costs" means, with respect to any Security Instrument, all fees, premiums, expenses and similar costs, other than Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, required to be paid to a Security Instrument Issuer pursuant to a Security Instrument Agreement or the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the use of such Security Instrument. Such Security Instrument Agreement or Supplemental Indenture shall specify any fees, premiums, expenses and costs constituting Security Instrument Costs.

"Security Instrument Issuer" means any bank or other financial institution, insurance company, surety company or other institution issuing a Security Instrument.

"Security Instrument Repayment Obligations" means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Security Instrument Agreement, any outstanding amounts payable by the Issuer under the Security Instrument Agreement or the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the use of such Security Instrument to repay the Security Instrument Issuer for payments previously or concurrently made by the Security Instrument Issuer pursuant to a Security Instrument. There shall not be included in the calculation of the amount of Security Instrument Repayment Obligations any Security Instrument Costs.

"Series" means all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and identified pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu thereof or in substitution therefor.

"Sinking Fund Account" means Logan City, Utah, Sewer Treatment Revenue Sinking Fund Account of the Bond Fund created in Section 3.4 hereof to be held by the Trustee and administered pursuant to Section 5.4 hereof.

"Sinking Fund Installment" means the amount of money which is required to be deposited into the Sinking Fund Account in each Bond Fund Year for the retirement of Term Bonds as specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing said Term Bonds (whether at maturity or by redemption), and including the redemption premium, if any.

"Special Record Date" means such date as may be fixed for the payment of defaulted interest on the Bonds in accordance with this Indenture.

"State" means the State of Utah.

“Supplemental Indenture” means any indenture between the Issuer and the Trustee entered into pursuant to and in compliance with the provisions of Article IX hereof.

“Swap Counterparty” means a member of the International Swap Dealers Association rated in one of the three top Rating Categories by at least one of the Rating Agencies and meeting the requirements of applicable laws of the State.

“Swap Payments” means as of each payment date specified in an Interest Rate Swap, the amount, if any, payable to the Swap Counterparty by the Issuer. Swap Payments do not include any Termination Payments.

“Swap Receipts” means as of each payment date specified in an Interest Rate Swap, the amount, if any, payable for the account of the Issuer by the Swap Counterparty. Swap Receipts do not include amounts received with respect to the early termination or modification of an Interest Rate Swap.

“System” means the Issuer’s sewer treatment system (as distinguished from the Issuer’s sewer collection system), together with any additions, repairs, renewals, replacements, expansions, extensions and improvements to said System, or any part thereof, hereafter acquired or constructed, and together with all lands, easements, interests in land, licenses and rights of way of the Issuer and all other works, property, structures, equipment of the Issuer and contract rights and other tangible and intangible assets of the Issuer now or hereafter owned or used in connection with, or related to said System.

“Term Bonds” means the Bonds which shall be subject to retirement by operation of mandatory sinking fund redemptions from the Sinking Fund Account.

“Termination Payments” means the amount payable to the Swap Counterparty by the Issuer with respect to the early termination or modification of an Interest Rate Swap. Termination Payments may only be payable from and secured by Net Revenues after payment of all amounts then due pursuant to the Indenture.

“Trustee” means Zions Bank, a division of ZB, National Association, or any successor corporation resulting from or surviving any consolidation or merger to which it or its successors may be a party and any successor trustee at any time serving as successor trustee hereunder.

“Utah Code” means Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

“Variable Rate Bonds” means, as of any date of calculation, Bonds, the interest on which for any future period of time, is to be calculated at a rate which is not susceptible to a precise determination.

“Year” means any twelve consecutive month period.

Section 1.2 Indenture to Constitute Contract. In consideration of the purchase and acceptance from time to time of any and all of the Bonds authorized to be issued hereunder by the Registered Owners thereof, the issuance from time to time of any and all Security Instruments by Security Instrument Issuers, and the issuance from time to time of any and all Reserve Instruments by Reserve Instrument Providers pursuant hereto, this Indenture shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Issuer and the Owners from time to time of the Bonds, the Security Instrument Issuers and the Reserve Instrument Providers; and the pledge made in this Indenture and the covenants and agreements herein set forth to be performed by or on behalf of the Issuer shall be, FIRST, for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Owners of any and all of the Bonds and the Security Instrument Issuers of any and all of the Security Instruments all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issuance, delivery, maturity or expiration, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any of the Bonds or Security Instrument Repayment Obligations over any others, except as expressly provided in or permitted by this Indenture, and SECOND, for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Reserve Instrument Providers of any and all of the Reserve Instruments which, regardless of the time or times of their issuance, delivery or termination, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any Reserve Instrument over any other thereof.

Section 1.3 Construction. This Indenture, except where the context by clear implication herein otherwise requires, shall be construed as follows:

(a) The terms “hereby,” “hereof,” “herein,” “hereto,” “hereunder,” and any similar terms used in this Indenture shall refer to this Indenture in its entirety unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(b) Words in the singular number include the plural, and words in the plural include the singular.

(c) Words in the masculine gender include the feminine and the neuter, and when the sense so indicates, words of the neuter gender refer to any gender.

(d) Articles, sections, subsections, paragraphs and subparagraphs mentioned by number, letter, or otherwise, correspond to the respective articles, sections, subsections, paragraphs and subparagraphs hereof so numbered or otherwise so designated.

(e) The titles or headlines applied to articles, sections and subsections herein are inserted only as a matter of convenience and ease in reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provisions of this Indenture.

ARTICLE II

THE BONDS

Section 2.1 Authorization of Bonds. There is hereby authorized for issuance hereunder Bonds which may, if and when authorized by Supplemental Indenture, be issued in one or more separate Series. Each Series of Bonds shall be authorized by a Supplemental Indenture, which shall state the purpose or purposes for which each such Series of Bonds is being issued. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds which may be issued shall not be limited except as provided herein or as may be limited by law provided that the aggregate principal amount of Bonds of each such Series shall not exceed the amount specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing each such Series of Bonds.

Section 2.2 Description of Bonds; Payment.

(a) Each Series of Bonds issued under the provisions hereof may be issued only as registered bonds. Unless otherwise specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds, each Series of Bonds shall be in the denomination of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) each or any integral multiple thereof, shall be numbered consecutively from R-1 upwards and shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

(b) Each Series of Bonds issued under the provisions hereof shall be dated, shall bear interest at a rate or rates not exceeding the maximum rate permitted by law on the date of initial issuance of such Series, shall be payable on the days, shall be stated to mature on the days and in the years and shall be subject to redemption prior to their respective maturities, all as set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds. Each Series of Bonds shall be designated "[Taxable] Sewer Treatment Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, Series _____," in each case inserting the year in which the Bonds are issued and, if necessary, an identifying Series letter.

(c) Both the principal of and the interest on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America. Payment of the interest on any Bond shall be made to the person appearing on the Bond registration books of the Registrar hereinafter provided for as the Registered Owner thereof by check or draft mailed on the Interest Payment Date to the Registered Owner at his address as it appears on such registration books or to owners of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of Bonds (or owners of 100% of any Series then Outstanding) by wire transfer to a bank account located in the United States designated by the Registered Owner in written instructions furnished to the Trustee no later than the Regular Record Date for such payment. Unless otherwise specified in the related Supplemental Indenture, the interest on Bonds so payable, and punctually paid and duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will be paid to the person who is the Registered Owner thereof at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest immediately preceding

such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered owner of any Bond on such Regular Record Date, and will be paid to the person who is the Registered Owner thereof at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such defaulted interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice thereof to be given to such Registered Owner not less than ten (10) days prior to such Special Record Date. The principal of and premium, if any, on Bonds are payable upon presentation and surrender thereof or as provided in Section 2.6 hereof at the Principal Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as Paying Agent, except as otherwise provided by Supplemental Indenture. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid.

(d) The Bonds of each Series may contain or have endorsed thereon such provisions, specifications and descriptive words not inconsistent with the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to comply with custom, the rules of any securities exchange or commission or brokerage board or otherwise, as may be specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds.

Section 2.3 Execution; Limited Obligation. Unless otherwise specified in the related Supplemental Indenture, the Bonds of any Series shall be executed on behalf of the Issuer with the manual or official facsimile signature of its Mayor, countersigned with the manual or official facsimile signature of the City Recorder, and shall have impressed or imprinted thereon the corporate seal or facsimile thereof of the Issuer. In case any officer, the facsimile of whose signature shall appear on the Bonds, shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such Bonds, such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes, the same as if he had remained in office until delivery.

The Bonds, together with interest thereon, and all Repayment Obligations shall be limited obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the Net Revenues (except to the extent paid out of moneys attributable to the Bond proceeds or other funds created hereunder and held by the Trustee (except the Rebate Fund) or the income from the temporary investment thereof) and Other Available Funds. The Bonds shall be a valid claim of the Registered Owners thereof only against the Net Revenues and other moneys in funds and accounts held by the Trustee hereunder (except the Rebate Fund) and the Issuer hereby pledges and assigns the same for the equal and ratable payment of the Bonds and all Repayment Obligations, and the Net Revenues shall be used for no other purpose than to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds and to pay the Repayment Obligations, except as may be otherwise expressly authorized herein or by Supplemental Indenture. The issuance of the Bonds and delivery of any Security Instrument Agreement or Reserve Instrument Agreement shall not, directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Issuer or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof to levy any form of taxation therefor or to make any appropriation for their payment.

The provisions of this Section 2.3 relating to the execution of Bonds may be changed as they apply to the Bonds of any Series by the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds.

Section 2.4 Authentication and Delivery of Bonds.

(a) The Issuer shall deliver executed Bonds of each Series to the Trustee for authentication. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions for authentication of Bonds set forth herein, the Trustee shall authenticate such Bonds, and deliver them upon the order of the Issuer to the purchasers thereof (or hold them on their behalf) upon the payment by the purchasers to the Trustee for the account of the Issuer of the purchase price therefor. Delivery by the Trustee shall be full acquittal to the purchasers for the purchase price of such Bonds, and such purchasers shall be under no obligation to see to the application thereof. The proceeds of the sale of such Bonds shall, however, be disposed of only as provided herein and in the related Supplemental Indenture.

(b) No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or entitled to any security or benefit hereunder, unless and until a certificate of authentication on such Bond substantially in the form set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Bond shall have been duly executed by the Trustee, and such executed certificate of the Trustee upon any such Bond shall be conclusive evidence that such Bond has been authenticated and delivered hereunder. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on any Bond shall be deemed to have been executed by it if signed by an authorized officer of the Trustee, but it shall not be necessary that the same officer sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds issued hereunder.

(c) Prior to the authentication by the Trustee of each Series of Bonds there shall have been filed with the Trustee:

(i) A copy, duly certified by the City Recorder, of this Indenture (to the extent not theretofore so filed) and the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds.

(ii) A copy, certified by the City Recorder, of the proceedings of the Issuer's Governing Body approving the execution and delivery of the instruments specified in Section 2.4(c)(i) herein and the execution and delivery of such Series of Bonds, together with a certificate, dated as of the date of authentication of such Series of Bonds, of the City Recorder that such proceedings are still in force and effect without amendments except as shown in such proceedings.

(iii) A request and authorization to the Trustee of the Issuer to authenticate such Series of Bonds in the aggregate principal amount therein specified and deliver them to purchasers therein identified upon

payment to the Trustee, for account of the Issuer, of the sum specified therein.

(iv) An opinion of bond counsel dated the date of authentication of such Series of Bonds to the effect that (a) the Issuer has authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture and such Series of Bonds and this Indenture has been duly executed and delivered by the Issuer and is a valid and binding and enforceable agreement of the Issuer; (b) this Indenture creates the valid pledge which it purports to create of the Net Revenues; and (c) the Bonds of such Series are valid and binding obligations of the Issuer, entitled to the benefits and security hereof, provided that such opinion may contain limitations acceptable to the purchaser of such Series of Bonds.

(d) The Issuer may provide by Supplemental Indenture for the delivery to the Trustee of one or more Security Instruments with respect to any Series of Bonds and the execution and delivery of any Security Instrument Agreements deemed necessary in connection therewith.

(e) Subject to any limitations contained in a Supplemental Indenture, the Issuer may provide a Security Instrument for any Series of Bonds (or may substitute one Security Instrument for another).

(f) The Issuer may provide by Supplemental Indenture for the issuance and delivery to the Trustee of one or more Reserve Instruments and the execution and delivery of any Reserve Instrument Agreements deemed necessary in connection therewith.

(g) The Issuer may authorize by Supplemental Indenture the issuance of Put Bonds; provided that any obligation of the Issuer to pay the purchase price of any such Put Bonds shall not be secured by a pledge of Revenues on a parity with the pledge contained in Section 6.2 hereof. The Issuer may provide for the appointment of such Remarketing Agents, indexing agents, tender agents or other agents as the Issuer may determine.

(h) The Issuer may include such provisions in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds secured by a Security Instrument as the Issuer deems appropriate, including:

(i) So long as the Security Instrument is in full force and effect, and payment on the Security Instrument is not in default, (i) the Security Instrument Issuer shall be deemed to be the Owner of the Outstanding Bonds of such Series (a) when the approval, consent or action of the Bondowners for such Series of Bonds is required or may be exercised under the Indenture and (b) following an Event of Default and (ii) the Indenture may not be amended in any manner which affects the rights of such Security Instrument Issuer without its prior written consent.

(ii) In the event that the Principal and redemption price, if applicable, and interest due on any Series of Bonds Outstanding shall be paid under the provisions of a Security Instrument, all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Issuer to the Bondowners of such Series of Bonds shall continue to exist and such Security Instrument Issuer shall be subrogated to the rights of such Bondowners in accordance with the terms of such Security Instrument.

(iii) In addition, such Supplemental Indenture may establish such provisions as are necessary to provide relevant information to the Security Instrument Issuer and to provide a mechanism for paying Principal Installments and interest on such Series of Bonds from the Security Instrument.

(i) The Issuer may provide for the execution of an Interest Rate Swap in connection with any Series of Bonds issued hereunder if so provided in the Supplemental Indenture. The obligation of the Issuer to pay Swap Payments may be secured with (a) a lien on the Net Revenues on a parity with the lien thereon of Debt Service on the related Bonds (as more fully described in Section 5.2 herein) and may be net of Swap Receipts or (b) a subordinate lien on the Net Revenues and may be net of Swap Receipts. Such obligations may also be secured by other legally available moneys of the Issuer, all as established in the Supplemental Indenture for the related Series of Bonds. Termination Payments may only be payable from and secured by Net Revenues after payment of all amounts then due pursuant to the Indenture.

Section 2.5 Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds. In the event any Bond is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee may authenticate a new Bond of like date, Series, maturity and denomination as that mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed; provided that, in the case of any mutilated Bond, such mutilated Bond shall first be surrendered to the Trustee, and in the case of any lost, stolen or destroyed Bond, there shall be first furnished to the Trustee evidence of such loss, theft or destruction reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, or an affidavit of an officer of the Bondholder attesting to such loss, theft or destruction, together in all cases with indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee and the Issuer. In the event any such Bond shall have matured, instead of issuing a duplicate Bond, the Trustee may pay the same without surrender thereof upon compliance with the foregoing. The Trustee may charge the Registered Owner of such Bond with its reasonable fees and expenses in connection therewith. Any Bond issued pursuant to this Section 2.5 shall be deemed part of the Series of Bonds in respect of which it was issued and an original additional contractual obligation of the Issuer.

Section 2.6 Registration of Bonds; Persons Treated as Owners. The Issuer shall cause the books for the registration and for the transfer of the Bonds to be kept by the Trustee which is hereby constituted and appointed the Registrar of the Issuer with respect to the Bonds, provided, however, that the Issuer may by Supplemental Indenture select a party other than the Trustee to act as Registrar with respect to the Series of Bonds

issued under said Supplemental Indenture. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default which would require any Security Instrument Issuer to make payment under a Security Instrument Agreement, the Registrar shall make such registration books available to the Security Instrument Issuer.

Any Bond may, in accordance with its terms, be transferred only upon the registration books kept by the Registrar, by the person in whose name it is registered, in person or by his duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of such Bond for cancellation, accompanied by delivery of a written instrument of transfer in a form approved by the Registrar, duly executed. No transfer shall be effective until entered on the registration books kept by the Registrar. Upon surrender for transfer of any Bond at the Principal Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee and duly executed by, the Registered Owner or his attorney duly authorized in writing, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees, a new Bond or Bonds of the same Series and the same maturity for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bond surrendered for transfer. Bonds may be exchanged at the Principal Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee for a like aggregate principal amount of Bonds of the same Series and the same maturity. The execution by the Issuer of any Bond of any authorized denomination shall constitute full and due authorization of such denomination, and the Trustee shall thereby be authorized to authenticate and deliver such Bond. Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture with respect to a Series of Bonds, the Issuer and the Trustee shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Bond (i) during the period from and including any Regular Record Date, to and including the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, (ii) during the period from and including the day fifteen days prior to any Special Record Date, to and including the date of the proposed payment pertaining thereto, (iii) during the period from and including the day fifteen days prior to the mailing of notice calling any Bonds for redemption, to and including the date of such mailing, or (iv) at any time following the mailing of notice calling such Bond for redemption.

The Issuer, the Registrar and the Paying Agent may treat and consider the person in whose name each Bond is registered on the registration books kept by the Registrar as the holder and absolute owner thereof for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal or redemption price thereof and interest due thereon and for all other purposes whatsoever, and neither the Issuer, nor the Registrar nor the Paying Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. Payment of or on account of either principal of or interest on any Bond shall be made only to or upon order of the Registered Owner thereof or such person's legal representative, but such registration may be changed as hereinabove provided. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid.

The Trustee shall require the payment by the Bondholder requesting exchange or transfer of Bonds of any tax or other governmental charge and by the Issuer of any service charge of the Trustee as Registrar which are required to be paid with respect to

such exchange or transfer and such charges shall be paid before such new Bond shall be delivered.

Section 2.7 Redemption Provisions. The Term Bonds of each Series of Bonds shall be subject, to the extent provided in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing each such Series of Bonds, to redemption prior to maturity by operation of Sinking Fund Installments required to be made to the Sinking Fund Account. The Bonds of each Series shall further be subject to redemption prior to maturity at such times and upon such terms as shall be fixed by such Supplemental Indenture. Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture, if fewer than all Bonds of a Series are to be redeemed, the particular maturities of such Bonds to be redeemed and the Principal amounts of such maturities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Issuer. If fewer than all of the Bonds of any one maturity of a Series shall be called for redemption, the particular units of Bonds, as determined in accordance with Section 2.9 hereof, to be redeemed shall be selected by the Trustee by lot in such manner as the Trustee, in its discretion, may deem fair and appropriate.

Section 2.8 Notice of Redemption.

(a) In the event any of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the Registrar shall cause notice to be given as provided in this Section 2.8. Unless otherwise specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of the applicable Series of Bonds, notice of such redemption (i) shall be filed with the Paying Agent designated for the Bonds being redeemed; and (ii) shall be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, to all Registered Owners of Bonds to be redeemed at their addresses as they appear on the registration books of the Registrar at least thirty (30) days but not more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption. Such notice shall state the following information:

(i) the complete official name of the Bonds, including Series, to be redeemed, the identification numbers of Bonds and the CUSIP numbers, if any, of the Bonds being redeemed, provided that any such notice shall state that no representation is made as to the correctness of CUSIP numbers either as printed on such Bonds or as contained in the notice of redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the identification numbers contained in the notice or printed on such Bonds;

(ii) any other descriptive information needed to identify accurately the Bonds being redeemed, including, but not limited to, the original issue date of, and interest rate on, such Bonds;

(iii) in the case of partial redemption of any Bonds, the respective principal amounts thereof to be redeemed;

(iv) the date of mailing of redemption notices and the redemption date;

(v) the redemption price;

(vi) that on the redemption date the redemption price will become due and payable upon each such Bond or portion thereof called for redemption, and that interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after said date; and

(vii) the place where such Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, designating the name and address of the redemption agent with the name of a contact person and telephone number.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, further notice of any redemption of Bonds hereunder shall be given by the Trustee, simultaneous with the mailed notice to Registered Owners, by first class mail, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board and all registered securities depositories (as reasonably determined by the Trustee) then in the business of holding substantial amounts of obligations of types comprising the Bonds. Such further notice shall contain the information required in clause (a) above. Failure to give all or any portion of such further notice shall not in any manner defeat the effectiveness of a call for redemption.

(c) Upon the payment of the redemption price of Bonds being redeemed, each check or other transfer of funds issued for such purpose shall bear the CUSIP number identifying, by issue and maturity, the Bonds being redeemed with the proceeds of such check or other transfer.

(d) If at the time of mailing of any notice of optional redemption there shall not be on deposit with the Trustee moneys sufficient to redeem all the Bonds called for redemption, such notice shall state that such redemption shall be conditioned upon receipt by the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption of moneys sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on such Bonds to be redeemed and that if such moneys shall not have been so received said notice shall be of no force and effect and the Issuer shall not be required to redeem such Bonds. In the event that such moneys are not so received, the redemption shall not be made and the Trustee shall within a reasonable time thereafter give notice, one time, in the same manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that such moneys were not so received.

(e) A second notice of redemption shall be given, not later than ninety (90) days subsequent to the redemption date, to Registered Owners of Bonds or portions thereof redeemed but who failed to deliver Bonds for redemption prior to the 60th day following such redemption date.

(f) Any notice mailed shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the owner of such Bonds receives the notice. Receipt of such notice shall not be a condition precedent to such redemption, and failure so to receive any such notice by any of such Registered Owners shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of the Bonds.

(g) In case any Bond is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption which relates to such Bond shall state also that on or after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Bond, a new Bond in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of such Bond will be issued.

Section 2.9 Partially Redeemed Fully Registered Bonds. Unless otherwise specified in the related Supplemental Indenture, in case any registered Bond shall be redeemed in part only, upon the presentation of such Bond for such partial redemption, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver or cause to be delivered to or upon the written order of the Registered Owner thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a Bond or Bonds of the same Series, interest rate and maturity, in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of such registered Bond. Unless otherwise provided by Supplemental Indenture, a portion of any Bond of a denomination of more than the minimum denomination of such Series specified herein or in the related Supplemental Indenture to be redeemed will be in the principal amount of such minimum denomination or an integral multiple thereof and in selecting portions of such Bonds for redemption, the Trustee will treat each such Bond as representing that number of Bonds of such minimum denomination which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bonds by such minimum denomination.

Section 2.10 Cancellation. All Bonds which have been surrendered for payment, redemption or exchange, and Bonds purchased from any moneys held by the Trustee hereunder or surrendered to the Trustee by the Issuer, shall be canceled and cremated or otherwise destroyed by the Trustee and shall not be reissued; provided, however, that one or more new Bonds shall be issued for the unredeemed portion of any Bond without charge to the Registered Owner thereof.

Section 2.11 Nonpresentation of Bonds. Unless otherwise provided by Supplemental Indenture, in the event any Bond shall not be presented for payment when the principal thereof becomes due, either at maturity or otherwise, or at the date fixed for redemption thereof, if funds sufficient to pay such Bond shall have been made available to the Trustee, all liability of the Issuer to the Registered Owner thereof for the payment of such Bond shall forthwith cease, terminate and be completely discharged, and thereupon it shall be the duty of the Trustee to hold such fund or funds, without liability to the Registered Owner of such Bond for interest thereon, for the benefit of the Registered Owner of such Bond who shall thereafter be restricted exclusively to such fund or funds for any claim of whatever nature on his part hereunder or on, or with respect to, said Bond. If any Bond shall not be presented for payment within five years following the date when such Bond becomes due, whether by maturity or otherwise, the Trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, repay to the Issuer the funds theretofore held by it for payment of such Bond, and such Bond shall, subject to the defense of any applicable statute of limitation, thereafter be an unsecured obligation of the Issuer, and the Registered Owner thereof shall be entitled to look only to the Issuer for payment, and then only to the extent of the amount so repaid, and the Issuer shall not be liable for any interest thereon and shall not be regarded as a trustee of such money. The provisions of this Section 2.11 are subject to the provisions of Title 67, Chapter 4a, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

Section 2.12 Initial Bonds. Subject to the provisions hereof, the Initial Bonds may be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee upon satisfaction of the conditions specified in Section 2.4(c) hereof and any additional conditions specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds.

Section 2.13 Issuance of Additional Bonds. No additional indebtedness, bonds or notes of the Issuer secured by a pledge of the Revenues senior to the pledge of Net Revenues for the payment of the Bonds and the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations herein authorized shall be created or incurred without the prior written consent of the Owners of 100% of the Outstanding Bonds and the Security Instrument Issuers. In addition, no Additional Bonds or other indebtedness, bonds or notes of the Issuer (expressly not including the Initial Bonds) payable on a parity with the Bonds and the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations herein authorized out of Net Revenues shall be created or incurred, unless the following requirements have been met:

(a) No Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing hereunder on the date of authentication of any Additional Bonds. This Section 2.13(a) shall not preclude the issuance of Additional Bonds if (i) the issuance of such Additional Bonds otherwise complies with the provisions hereof and (ii) such Event of Default will cease to continue upon the issuance of Additional Bonds and the application of the proceeds thereof; and

(b) A certificate shall be delivered to the Trustee by an Authorized Representative to the effect that the Net Revenues plus Other Available Funds, less any Direct Payments, for any consecutive 12-month period in the 24 months immediately preceding the proposed date of issuance of such Additional Bonds were at least equal to 125% of the sum of the Aggregate Annual Debt Service Requirement on all Bonds outstanding for said 12-month period; and

provided, however, that such Revenue coverage test set forth above shall not apply to the issuance of any Additional Bonds to the extent (i) they are issued for the purpose of refunding Bonds issued hereunder, (ii) the Average Aggregate Annual Debt Service for such Additional Bonds does not exceed the then remaining Average Aggregate Annual Debt Service for the Bonds being refunded therewith and (iii) the maximum Aggregate Annual Debt Service Requirement for such Additional Bonds is less than or equal to the maximum Aggregate Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Bonds being refunded therewith;

(c) In the case of Additional Bonds issued to finance a Project, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee a certificate from an Authorized Representative:

(i) setting forth the Estimated Net Revenues as herein described (assuming, if applicable, the completion of the Project, or any portion thereof, financed with proceeds of the Additional Bonds) either:

(A) for each of the two Bond Fund Years succeeding the latest estimated date of completion of the Project, or any portion thereof, if proceeds of the Additional Bonds are used to fund interest during the construction period, or

(B) if (A) is not the case, for the then current Bond Fund Year and each succeeding Bond Fund Year to and including the second Bond Fund Year succeeding the latest estimated date of completion of the Project, or any portion thereof; and

(ii) verifying that the Estimated Net Revenues as shown in (i) above for each of such Bond Fund Years, less any Direct Payments, plus Other Available Funds are not less than 125% of the Aggregate Annual Debt Service Requirement for each of such Bond Fund Years with respect to all of the Bonds and Additional Bonds which would then be Outstanding (after taking into account any principal reductions resulting from regularly scheduled principal or sinking fund redemption payments) and the Additional Bonds so proposed to be issued.

For purposes of this Section 2.13(c), "Estimated Net Revenues" shall be determined by the Authorized Representative as follows:

(A) The total Net Revenues of the System for any Year in the 24 months immediately preceding the authentication and delivery of the Additional Bonds shall first be determined. For purposes of these calculations, Revenues may be adjusted to give full effect to rate increases implemented prior to the issuance of the Additional Bonds.

(B) Next, the additional Net Revenues, if any, resulting from the Project, or any portion thereof, financed with the proceeds of the Additional Bonds will be estimated by the Qualified Engineer for the applicable Bond Fund Years as determined in Section 2.13(c)(i)(A) or (B) above.

(C) The Estimated Net Revenues will be the sum of the Net Revenues as calculated in (A) above, less any Direct Payments, plus 80% of the estimated additional Net Revenues as calculated in (B) above.

(d) All payments required by this Indenture to be made into the Bond Fund must have been made in full, and there must be on deposit in each account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (taking into account any Reserve Instrument coverage) the full amount required to be accumulated therein at the time of issuance of the Additional Bonds; and

(e) The proceeds of the Additional Bonds must be used (i) to refund Bonds issued hereunder, or other obligations of the Issuer (including the funding

of necessary reserves and the payment of costs of issuance) and/or (ii) to finance or refinance a Project (including the funding of necessary reserves and the payment of costs of issuance).

Section 2.14 Form of Bonds. The Bonds of each Series and the Trustee's Authentication Certificate shall be in substantially the forms thereof set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Bonds, with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be necessary, desirable, authorized and permitted hereby.

Section 2.15 Covenant Against Creating or Permitting Liens. Except for the pledge of Net Revenues to secure payment of the Bonds and other Repayment Obligations hereunder, the Net Revenues are and shall be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto; provided, however, that nothing contained herein shall prevent the Issuer from issuing, if and to the extent permitted by law, indebtedness having a lien on Net Revenues subordinate to that of the Bonds and Repayment Obligations.

ARTICLE III

CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

Section 3.1 Creation of Acquisition/Construction Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee the Acquisition/Construction Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee a separate account within the Acquisition/Construction Fund for each Project to be designated by the name of the applicable Project or Series of Bonds and, if applicable, a separate account for each Series of Bonds and for all grant moneys or other moneys to be received by the Issuer for deposit in the Acquisition/Construction Fund.

Section 3.2 Creation of Revenue Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established with the Issuer the Revenue Fund. For accounting purposes, the Revenue Fund may be redesignated by different account names by the Issuer from time to time.

Section 3.3 Creation of Bond Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee the Bond Fund.

Section 3.4 Creation of Sinking Fund Account. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee as a separate account within the Bond Fund the Sinking Fund Account.

Section 3.5 Creation of Debt Service Reserve Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee the Debt Service Reserve Fund.

Section 3.6 Creation of Reserve Instrument Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee the Reserve Instrument Fund.

Section 3.7 Creation of Repair and Replacement Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Issuer the Repair and Replacement Fund.

Section 3.8 Creation of Rebate Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Trustee the Rebate Fund.

Section 3.9 Creation of Rate Stabilization Fund. There is hereby created and ordered established in the custody of the Issuer the Rate Stabilization Fund. For accounting purposes, the Rate Stabilization Fund may be redesignated by different account name by the Issuer from time to time.

Section 3.10 Creation of Funds and Accounts. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Trustee need not create any of the funds or accounts referenced in this Article III until such funds or accounts shall be utilized as provided in a Supplemental Indenture. The Issuer may, by Supplemental Indenture, authorize the creation of additional funds and additional accounts within any funds the Trustee may create.

ARTICLE IV

APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS

Upon the issuance of each Series of Bonds, the proceeds thereof shall be deposited as provided in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

ARTICLE V

USE OF FUNDS

Section 5.1 Use of Acquisition/Construction Fund.

(a) So long as an Event of Default shall not have occurred and be continuing and except as otherwise provided by Supplemental Indenture, moneys deposited in the appropriate account in the Acquisition/Construction Fund shall be disbursed by the Trustee to pay the Costs of a Project, in each case within three Business Days (or within such longer period as is reasonably required to liquidate investments in the Acquisition/Construction Fund if required to make such payment) after the receipt by the Trustee of a written requisition approved by an Authorized Representative of the Issuer in substantially the form as Exhibit A attached hereto, stating that the Trustee shall disburse sums in the manner specified by and at the direction of the Issuer to the person or entity designated in such written requisition, and that the amount set forth therein is justly due and owing and constitutes a Cost of a Project based upon audited, itemized claims substantiated in support thereof.

(b) Upon receipt of such requisition, the Trustee shall pay the obligation set forth in such requisition out of moneys in the applicable account in the Acquisition/Construction Fund. In making such payments the Trustee may rely upon the information submitted in such requisition. Such payments shall be presumed to be made properly and the Trustee shall not be required to verify the application of any payments from the Acquisition/Construction Fund or to inquire into the purposes for which disbursements are being made from the Acquisition/Construction Fund.

(c) The Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the completion of a Project, a certificate executed by an Authorized Representative of the Issuer stating:

(i) that such Project has been fully completed in accordance with the plans and specifications therefor, as amended from time to time, and stating the date of completion for such Project; and

(ii) that the Project has been fully paid for and no claim or claims exist against the Issuer or against such Project out of which a lien based on furnishing labor or material exists or might ripen; provided, however, there may be excepted from the foregoing certification any claim or claims out of which a lien exists or might ripen in the event the Issuer intends to contest such claim or claims, in which event such claim or claims shall be described to the Trustee.

(d) In the event the certificate filed with the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.1(c) herein shall state that there is a claim or claims in controversy

which create or might ripen into a lien, an Authorized Representative of the Issuer shall file a similar certificate with the Trustee when and as such claim or claims shall have been fully paid or otherwise discharged.

(e) The Trustee and the Issuer shall keep and maintain adequate records pertaining to each account within the Acquisition/Construction Fund and all disbursements therefrom.

(f) Unless otherwise specified in a Supplemental Indenture, upon completion of a Project and payment of all costs and expenses incident thereto and the filing with the Trustee of documents required by this Section 5.1, any balance remaining in the applicable account in the Acquisition/Construction Fund relating to such Project shall, as directed by an Authorized Representative of the Issuer, be deposited in the Bond Fund, to be applied, (i) toward the redemption of the Series of Bonds issued to finance such Project or (ii) to pay principal and/or interest next falling due with respect to such Series of Bonds.

Section 5.2 Application of Revenues.

(a) Unless otherwise provided herein, all Revenues shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund and shall be accounted for by the Issuer separate and apart from all other moneys of the Issuer.

(b) As a first charge and lien on the Revenues, the Issuer shall cause to be paid from the Revenue Fund from time to time as the Issuer shall determine, all Operation and Maintenance Expenses of the System as the same become due and payable, and thereupon such expenses shall be promptly paid.

(c) So long as any Bonds are Outstanding, as a second charge and lien on the Revenues after payment of Operation and Maintenance Expenses, i.e., from the Net Revenues, the Issuer shall, at least fifteen (15) days before each Interest Payment Date, transfer from the Revenue Fund to the Trustee for and deposit into the Bond Fund an amount equal to:

(i) the interest falling due on the Bonds on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date established for the Bonds (provided, however, that so long as there are moneys representing capitalized interest on deposit with the Trustee to pay interest on the Bonds next coming due, the Issuer need not allocate to the Revenue Fund to pay interest on the Bonds); plus

(ii) the principal and premium, if any, falling due on the next succeeding principal payment date established for the Bonds; plus

(iii) the Sinking Fund Installments, if any, falling due on the next succeeding Sinking Fund Installment payment date;

the sum of which shall be sufficient, when added to the existing balance in the Bond Fund, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds

promptly on each such Interest Payment Date as the same become due and payable. The foregoing provisions may be revised by a Supplemental Indenture for any Series of Bonds having other than semiannual Interest Payment Dates.

(d) As a third charge and lien on the Net Revenues (and, if applicable, any amounts on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund) (on a parity basis), the Issuer shall make the following transfers to the Trustee on or before the fifteenth day of each month of each year:

(i) To the extent the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, if any, is not funded with a Reserve Instrument or Instruments, (A) to the accounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund any amounts required hereby and by any Supplemental Indenture to accumulate therein the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement with respect to each Series of Bonds at the times and in the amounts provided herein and in any Supplemental Indenture and (B) if funds shall have been withdrawn from an account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund or any account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is at any time funded in an amount less than the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement, the Issuer shall deposit Net Revenues (and, if applicable, any amounts on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund) in such account(s) in the Debt Service Reserve Fund sufficient in amount to restore such account(s) within one year with twelve (12) substantially equal payments during such period (unless otherwise provided for by the Supplemental Indenture governing the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement); or a ratable portion (based on the amount to be transferred pursuant to Section 5.2(d)(ii) hereof) of remaining Net Revenues (and, if applicable, any amounts on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund) if less than the amount necessary; and

(ii) Equally and ratably to the accounts of the Reserve Instrument Fund, with respect to all Reserve Instruments which are in effect and are expected to continue in effect after the end of such month, such amount of the remaining Net Revenues (and, if applicable, any amounts on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund), or a ratable portion (based on the amount to be transferred pursuant to Section 5.2(d)(i) hereof) of the amount so remaining if less than the amount necessary, that is required to be paid, on or before the next such monthly transfer or deposit of Net Revenues (and, if applicable, any amounts on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund) into the Reserve Instrument Fund, to the Reserve Instrument Provider pursuant to any Reserve Instrument Agreement, other than Reserve Instrument Costs, in order to cause the Reserve Instrument Coverage to equal the Reserve Instrument Limit within one year from any draw date under the Reserve Instrument.

(e) As a fourth charge and lien on the Net Revenues (and, if applicable, any amounts on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund), the Issuer shall deposit in the Repair and Replacement Fund any amount required hereby

and by any Supplemental Indenture to accumulate therein the Repair and Replacement Reserve Requirement. In the event that the amount on deposit in the Repair and Replacement Fund shall ever be less than the Repair and Replacement Reserve Requirement for the Bonds then Outstanding (or, after the issuance of Additional Bonds, the amount required to be on deposit therein), from time to time, the Issuer shall deposit to the Repair and Replacement Fund from the Revenue Fund all remaining Net Revenues (and, if applicable, any amounts on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund) of the System after payments required by Sections 5.2(b), 5.2(c) and 5.2(d) herein have been made until there is on deposit in the Repair and Replacement Fund an amount equal to the Repair and Replacement Reserve Requirement. Subject to the provisions of Section 5.2(f) herein, this provision is not intended to limit, and shall not limit, the right of the Issuer to deposit additional moneys in the Repair and Replacement Fund from time to time as the Issuer may determine.

(f) Subject to making the foregoing deposits, the Issuer may use the balance of the Net Revenues accounted for in the Revenue Fund for any of the following:

- (i) redemption of Bonds;
- (ii) refinancing, refunding, or advance refunding of any Bonds;
- (iii) for transfer to the Rate Stabilization Fund; or
- (iv) for any other lawful purpose.

Section 5.3 Use of Bond Fund. The Issuer may direct the Trustee, pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture, to create an account within the Bond Fund for a separate Series of Bonds under the Indenture.

(a) The Trustee shall make deposits to the Bond Fund, as and when received, as follows:

- (i) accrued interest received upon the issuance of any Series of Bonds;
- (ii) all moneys payable by the Issuer as specified in Section 5.2(c) hereof;
- (iii) any amount in the Acquisition/Construction Fund to the extent required by or directed pursuant to Section 5.1(f) hereof upon completion of a Project;
- (iv) all moneys transferred from the Debt Service Reserve Fund or from a Reserve Instrument or Instruments then in effect as provided in Section 5.5 hereof; and

(v) all other moneys received by the Trustee hereunder when accompanied by directions from the person depositing such moneys that such moneys are to be paid into the Bond Fund.

(b) Except as provided in Section 7.4 hereof and as provided in this Section 5.3 and except as otherwise provided by Supplemental Indenture, moneys in the Bond Fund shall be expended solely for the following purposes and in the following order of priority:

(i) on or before each Interest Payment Date for each Series of Bonds, the amount required to pay the interest due on such date;

(ii) on or before each Principal Installment due date, the amount required to pay the Principal Installment due on such due date; and

(iii) on or before each redemption date for each Series of Bonds, the amount required to pay the redemption price of and accrued interest on such Bonds then to be redeemed.

Such amounts shall be applied by the Paying Agent to pay Principal Installments and redemption price of, and interest on the related Series of Bonds.

The Trustee shall pay out of the Bond Fund to the Security Instrument Issuer, if any, that has issued a Security Instrument with respect to such Series of Bonds an amount equal to any Security Instrument Repayment Obligation then due and payable to such Security Instrument Issuer. Except as otherwise specified in a related Supplemental Indenture all such Security Instrument Repayment Obligations shall be paid on a parity with the payments to be made with respect to principal and interest on the Bonds; provided that amounts paid under a Security Instrument shall be applied only to pay the related Series of Bonds. If payment is so made on Pledged Bonds held for the benefit of the Security Instrument Issuer, a corresponding payment on the Security Instrument Repayment Obligation shall be deemed to have been made (without requiring an additional payment by the Issuer) and the Trustee shall keep its records accordingly.

The Issuer hereby authorizes and directs the Trustee to withdraw sufficient funds from the Bond Fund to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds and on Security Instrument Repayment Obligations as the same become due and payable and to make said funds so withdrawn available to the Trustee and any Paying Agent for the purpose of paying said Principal and interest.

(c) After payment in full of the Principal of and interest on (1) all Bonds issued hereunder (or after provision has been made for the payment thereof as provided herein so that such Bonds are no longer Outstanding); (2) all agreements relating to all outstanding Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations in accordance with their respective terms; and (3) the fees, charges and expenses of the Trustee, the Paying

Agent and any other amounts required to be paid hereunder or under any Supplemental Indenture and under any Security Instrument Agreement and under any Reserve Instrument Agreement; all amounts remaining in the Bond Fund shall be paid to the Issuer.

Section 5.4 Use of Sinking Fund Account.

(a) The Trustee shall apply moneys in the Sinking Fund Account to the retirement of any Term Bonds required to be retired by operation of the Sinking Fund Account under the provisions of and in accordance with the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Term Bonds, either by redemption in accordance with such Supplemental Indenture or, at the direction of the Issuer, purchase of such Term Bonds in the open market prior to the date on which notice of the redemption of such Term Bonds is given pursuant hereto, at a price not to exceed the redemption price of such Term Bonds (plus accrued interest which will be paid from moneys in the Bond Fund other than those in the Sinking Fund Account).

(b) On the maturity date of any Term Bonds, the Trustee shall apply the moneys on hand in the Sinking Fund Account for the payment of the principal of such Term Bonds.

Section 5.5 Use of Debt Service Reserve Fund. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 5.5 and subject to the immediately following sentence, moneys in each account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall at all times be maintained in an amount not less than the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement, if any. In calculating the amount on deposit in each account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the amount of any Reserve Instrument Coverage will be treated as an amount on deposit in such account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund. Each Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds shall specify the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, if any, applicable to such Series which amount shall either be (i) deposited immediately upon the issuance and delivery of such Series from (a) proceeds from the sale thereof or from any other legally available source, or (b) by a Reserve Instrument or Instruments, or (c) any combination thereof, (i) deposited from available Net Revenues over the period of time specified therein, or (ii) deposited from any combination of (i) and (ii) above; provided however, the foregoing provisions shall be subject to the requirements of any Security Instrument Issuer set forth in any Supplemental Indenture. If at any time the amount on deposit in any account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the minimum amount to be maintained therein under this Section 5.5, the Issuer is required, pursuant to Section 5.2(d) hereof and the provisions of any Supplemental Indenture, to make payments totaling the amount of any such deficiency directly to the Trustee for deposit into the Debt Service Reserve Fund.

In the event funds on deposit in an account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund are needed to make up any deficiencies in the Bond Fund as aforementioned, and there is insufficient cash available in such account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund to make up such deficiency and Reserve Instruments applicable to such Series are in effect, the

Trustee shall immediately make a demand for payment on such Reserve Instruments, to the maximum extent authorized by such Reserve Instruments, in the amount necessary to make up such deficiency, and immediately deposit such payment upon receipt thereof into the Bond Fund. Thereafter, the Issuer shall be obligated to reinstate the Reserve Instrument as provided in Section 5.2(d)(ii) herein.

No Reserve Instrument shall be allowed to expire or terminate while the related Series of Bonds are Outstanding unless and until cash has been deposited into the related account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund, or a new Reserve Instrument has been issued in place of the expiring or terminating Reserve Instrument, or any combination thereof in an amount or to provide coverage, as the case may be, at least equal to the amount required to be maintained in the related account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund.

Moneys at any time on deposit in the account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund in excess of the amount required to be maintained therein (taking into account the amount of related Reserve Instrument Coverage) shall be transferred by the Trustee to the Bond Fund at least once each year.

Moneys on deposit in any account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be used to make up any deficiencies in the Bond Fund only for the Series of Bonds secured by said account and any Reserve Instrument shall only be drawn upon with respect to the Series of Bonds for which such Reserve Instrument was obtained.

The Issuer may, upon obtaining approving opinion of bond counsel to the effect that such transaction will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of any outstanding Bonds, replace any amounts required to be on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund with a Reserve Instrument.

Section 5.6 Use of Reserve Instrument Fund. There shall be paid into the Reserve Instrument Fund the amounts required hereby and by a Supplemental Indenture to be so paid. The amounts in the Reserve Instrument Fund shall, from time to time, be applied by the Trustee on behalf of the Issuer to pay the Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations which are due and payable to any Reserve Instrument Provider under any applicable Reserve Instrument Agreement.

Section 5.7 Use of Repair and Replacement Fund. All moneys in the Repair and Replacement Fund may be drawn on and used by the Issuer for the purpose of (a) paying the cost of unusual or extraordinary maintenance or repairs of the System; (b) paying the costs of any renewals, renovation, improvements, expansion or replacements to the System; and (c) paying the cost of any replacement of buildings, lines, equipment and other related facilities, to the extent the same are not paid as part of the ordinary and normal expense of the operation of the System.

Funds shall be deposited monthly from available Net Revenues (and, if applicable, any amounts on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund) in such amounts as may be required from time to time by each Supplemental Indenture until the Repair and Replacement Fund has an amount equivalent to the Repair and Replacement

Requirement. Any deficiencies below the Repair and Replacement Requirement shall be made up from Net Revenues (and, if applicable, any amounts on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund) of the System available for such purposes. Funds at any time on deposit in the Repair and Replacement Fund in excess of the amount required to be maintained therein may, at any time, be used by the Issuer for any lawful purpose.

Section 5.8 Use of Rebate Fund.

(a) If it becomes necessary for the Issuer to comply with the rebate requirements of the Code and the Regulations, the Trustee shall establish and thereafter maintain, so long as the Bonds which are subject to said rebate requirements are Outstanding, a Rebate Fund, which shall be held separate and apart from all other funds and accounts established under this Indenture and from all other moneys of the Trustee.

(b) All amounts in the Rebate Fund, including income earned from investment of the fund, shall be held by the Trustee free and clear of the lien of the Indenture. In the event the amount on deposit in the Rebate Fund exceeds the aggregate amount of Rebatable Arbitrage for one or more Series of Bonds, as verified in writing by an independent public accountant or other qualified professional at the time the Rebatable Arbitrage is determined, the excess amount remaining after payment of the Rebatable Arbitrage to the United States shall, upon the Issuer's written request accompanied by the determination report, be paid by the Trustee to the Issuer.

(c) The Issuer shall determine the amount of Rebatable Arbitrage and the corresponding Required Rebate Deposit with respect to each Series of Bonds on each applicable Rebate Calculation Date and take all other actions necessary to comply with the rebate requirements of the Code and the Regulations. The Issuer shall deposit into the Rebate Fund the Required Rebate Deposit, if any, with respect to each Series of Bonds (or instruct the Trustee to transfer to the Rebate Fund moneys representing such Required Rebate Deposit from the Funds and Accounts held under the Indenture other than the Rebate Fund) or shall otherwise make payment of the rebate to be paid to the United States at the times required by the Code and the Regulations. If applicable, the Issuer shall instruct in writing the Trustee to withdraw from the Rebate Fund and pay any rebate over to the United States. The determination of Rebatable Arbitrage made with respect to each such payment date and with respect to any withdrawal and payment to the Issuer from the Rebate Fund pursuant to the Indenture must be verified in writing by an independent public accountant or other qualified professional. The Trustee may rely conclusively upon and shall be fully protected from all liability in relying upon the Issuer's determinations, calculations and certifications required by this Section 5.8 and the Trustee shall have no responsibility to independently make any calculations or determination or to review the Issuer's determinations, calculations and certifications required by this Section 5.8.

(d) The Trustee shall, at least 60 days prior to each Rebate Calculation Date, notify the Issuer of the requirements of this Section 5.8. By agreeing to give this notice, the Trustee assumes no responsibility whatsoever for compliance by the Issuer with the requirements of Section 148 of the Code or any successor. The Issuer expressly agrees that (notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture) any failure of the Trustee to give any such notice, for any reason whatsoever, shall not cause the Trustee to be responsible for any failure of the Issuer to comply with the requirements of said Section 148 or any successor thereof.

(e) The provisions of this Section 5.8 may be amended or deleted without Bondowner consent or notice, upon receipt by the Issuer and the Trustee of an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that such amendment or deletion will not adversely affect the excludability from gross income of interest on the Bonds or the status of the Bonds as Interest Subsidy Bonds, if applicable.

Section 5.9 Investment of Funds. Any moneys in the Bond Fund, the Acquisition/Construction Fund, the Reserve Instrument Fund, the Rebate Fund or the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall, at the discretion and authorization of the Issuer's Authorized Representative, be invested by the Trustee in Qualified Investments; provided, however, that moneys on deposit in the Bond Fund and the Reserve Instrument Fund may only be invested in Qualified Investments having a maturity date one year or less. If no written authorization is given to the Trustee, moneys shall be held uninvested. Such investments shall be held by the Trustee, and when the Trustee determines it necessary to use the moneys in the Funds for the purposes for which the Funds were created, it shall liquidate at prevailing market prices as much of the investments as may be necessary and apply the proceeds to such purposes. All income derived from the investment of the Acquisition/Construction Fund, Bond Fund, the Reserve Instrument Fund and Rebate Fund shall be maintained in said respective Funds and disbursed along with the other moneys on deposit therein as herein provided. All income derived from the investment of the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be disbursed in accordance with Section 5.5 hereof. All moneys in the Revenue Fund may, at the discretion of the Issuer, be invested by the Issuer in Qualified Investments.

The Trustee shall have no liability or responsibility for any loss resulting from any investment made in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.9. The Trustee shall be entitled to assume that any investment, which at the time of purchase is a Qualified Investment, remains a Qualified Investment thereafter, absent receipt of written notice or information to the contrary.

The Trustee may, to the extent permitted by the State Money Management Act of 1974, Title 51, Chapter 7, Utah Code, make any and all investments permitted by the provisions of the Indenture through its own or any of its affiliate's investment departments.

The Issuer acknowledges that to the extent regulations of the comptroller of the currency or any other regulatory entity grant the Issuer the right to receive brokerage

confirmations of the security transactions as they occur, the Issuer specifically waives receipt of such confirmations to the extent permitted by law. The Trustee will furnish the Issuer periodic cash transaction statements which include the detail for all investment transactions made by the Trustee hereunder.

The Issuer may invest the amounts on deposit in the Repair and Replacement Fund as permitted by applicable law.

In the event the Issuer shall be advised by nationally recognized municipal bond counsel that it is necessary to restrict or limit the yield on the investment of any moneys paid to or held by the Trustee in order to avoid the Bonds, or any Series thereof, being considered "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of the Code or the Treasury Regulations proposed or promulgated thereunder, or to otherwise preserve the excludability of interest payable or paid on any Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the Issuer may require in writing the Trustee to take such steps as it may be advised by such counsel are necessary so to restrict or limit the yield on such investment, irrespective of whether the Trustee shares such opinion, and the Trustee agrees that it will take all such steps as the Issuer may require.

Section 5.10 Trust Funds. All moneys and securities received by the Trustee under the provisions of this Indenture shall be trust funds under the terms hereof and shall not be subject to lien or attachment of any creditor of the State or any political subdivision, body, agency, or instrumentality thereof or of the Issuer and shall not be subject to appropriation by any legislative body or otherwise. Such moneys and securities shall be held in trust and applied in accordance with the provisions hereof. Except as provided otherwise in Section 5.8 hereof, unless and until disbursed pursuant to the terms hereof, all such moneys and securities (and the income therefrom) shall be held by the Trustee as security for payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds and the fees and expenses of the Trustee payable hereunder.

Section 5.11 Method of Valuation and Frequency of Valuation. In computing the amount in any fund or account, Qualified Investments shall be valued at market, exclusive of accrued interest. With respect to all funds and accounts, valuation shall occur annually, except in the event of a withdrawal from the Debt Service Reserve Fund, whereupon securities shall be valued immediately after such withdrawal.

Section 5.12 Use of Rate Stabilization Fund. The Issuer has created and shall maintain at all times hereafter the Rate Stabilization Fund as a separate fund of the Issuer. The Rate Stabilization Fund may be funded by the Issuer from any legally available funds of the Issuer and/or may be funded by the Issuer from amounts transferred from the Revenue Fund as provided in Section 5.2(f)(iii). The Issuer may, from time to time, designate all or a portion of the amounts on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund as Other Available Funds (as described in the definition thereof). Except for amounts designated as provided in the immediately preceding sentence (for the year so designated), amounts on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund may be used by the Issuer for any lawful purpose. To the extent that amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund are insufficient in any year for any of the purposes thereof the Issuer covenants that, to the

extent amounts are on deposit in the Rate Stabilization Fund, to transfer amounts from the Rate Stabilization Fund to the Revenue Fund to cover any such insufficiency.

ARTICLE VI

GENERAL COVENANTS

Section 6.1 General Covenants. The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees with each and every Registered Owner of the Bonds issued hereunder, Security Instrument Issuer and Reserve Instrument Provider as follows:

(a) While any of the principal of and interest on the Bonds are outstanding and unpaid, or any Repayment Obligations are outstanding, any resolution or other enactment of the Governing Body of the Issuer, applying the Net Revenues for the payment of the Bonds and the Repayment Obligations shall be irrevocable until the Bonds and/or any Repayment Obligations have been paid in full as to both principal and interest, and is not subject to amendment in any manner which would impair the rights of the holders of those Bonds or the Repayment Obligations which would in any way jeopardize the timely payment of principal or interest when due. Furthermore, the rates, for all services supplied by the System to the Issuer and to its inhabitants and to all customers within or without the boundaries of the Issuer, shall be sufficient to pay the Operation and Maintenance Expenses for the System, and to provide Net Revenues for each Bond Fund Year which when added to the Other Available Funds for such year (less Direct Payments) shall equal not less than 125% of the Aggregate Annual Debt Service Requirement for such year, plus an amount sufficient to fund the Debt Service Reserve Fund in the time, rate and manner specified herein; provided, however, that such rates must be reasonable rates for the type, kind and character of the service rendered. There shall be no free sewer treatment service, and such rates shall be charged against all users of the System, excluding the Issuer. The Issuer agrees that should its annual financial statement made in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.1(d) disclose that during the period covered by such financial statement the Net Revenues and Other Available Funds were not at least equal to the above requirement, the Issuer shall request that a Qualified Engineer, independent accountant, or other independent financial consultant make recommendations as to the revision of the rates, charges and fees and that the Issuer on the basis of such recommendations will ensure its best efforts to revise the schedule of rates, charges and fees and further revise Operation and Maintenance Expenses so as to produce the necessary Net Revenues and Other Available Funds as herein required.

(b) The Issuer will ensure its best efforts to maintain the System in good condition and operate the same in an efficient manner.

(c) Each Registered Owner, Security Instrument Issuer and Reserve Instrument Provider shall have a right, in addition to all other rights afforded it by the laws of the State, to apply to and obtain from any court of competent jurisdiction such decree or order as may be necessary to require the Issuer to ensure its best efforts to charge or collect reasonable rates for services supplied by

the System sufficient to meet all requirements hereof and of any applicable Reserve Instrument Agreement.

(d) So long as any principal and interest payments of the Bonds are Outstanding, or any Repayment Obligations are outstanding, proper books of record and account will be kept by the Issuer separate and apart from all other records and accounts, showing complete and correct entries of all transactions relating to the System. Each Registered Owner, Security Instrument Issuer and Reserve Instrument Provider, or any duly authorized agent or agents thereof shall have the right at all reasonable times to inspect all records, accounts and data relating thereto and to inspect the System. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Issuer further agrees that it will ensure its best efforts to within one hundred eighty (180) days following the close of each Bond Fund Year cause an audit of such books and accounts to be made by an independent firm of certified public accountants, showing the receipts and disbursements for account of the Net Revenues and the System, and that such audit will be available for inspection by each Registered Owner, Security Instrument Issuer and Reserve Instrument Provider.

All expenses incurred in compiling the information required by this Section 6.1 shall be regarded and paid as an Operation and Maintenance Expense.

Section 6.2 Lien of Bonds; Equality of Liens. The Bonds and any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations constitute an irrevocable lien upon the Revenues. The Issuer covenants that the Bonds and Security Instrument Repayment Obligations hereafter authorized to be issued and from time to time outstanding are equitably and ratably secured by a lien on the Net Revenues and shall not be entitled to any priority one over the other in the application of the Net Revenues regardless of the time or times of the issuance of the Bonds or delivery of Security Instruments, it being the intention of the Issuer that there shall be no priority among the Bonds or the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations regardless of the fact that they may be actually issued and/or delivered at different times.

Any assignment or pledge from the Issuer to a Reserve Instrument Provider of (i) proceeds of the issuance and sale of Bonds, (ii) Net Revenues, or (iii) Funds established hereby, including investments, if any, thereof, is and shall be subordinate to the assignment and pledge effected hereby to the Registered Owners of the Bonds and to the Security Instrument Issuers.

Section 6.3 Payment of Principal and Interest. The Issuer covenants that it will punctually pay or cause to be paid the Principal of and interest on every Bond issued hereunder, any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and any Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations, in strict conformity with the terms of the Bonds, this Indenture, any Security Instrument Agreement and any Reserve Instrument Agreement, according to the true intent and meaning hereof and thereof. The Principal of and interest on the Bonds, any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations and any Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligations are payable solely from the Net Revenues (except to the extent

paid out of moneys attributable to Bond proceeds or other funds created hereunder or the income from the temporary investment thereof), which Net Revenues are hereby specifically pledged and assigned to the payment thereof in the manner and to the extent herein specified, and nothing in the Bonds, this Indenture, any Security Instrument Agreement or any Reserve Instrument Agreement should be considered as pledging any other funds or assets of the Issuer for the payment thereof.

Section 6.4 Performance of Covenants; Issuer. The Issuer covenants that it will faithfully perform at all times any and all covenants, undertakings, stipulations and provisions contained herein, and in any and every Bond, Security Instrument Agreement and Reserve Instrument Agreement. The Issuer represents that it is duly authorized under the Constitution of the State to issue the Bonds authorized hereby and to execute this Indenture, that all actions on its part for the issuance of the Bonds and the execution and delivery of this Indenture have been duly and effectively taken, and that the Bonds in the hands of the Registered Owners thereof are and will be valid and enforceable obligations of the Issuer according to the import thereof.

Section 6.5 List of Bondholders. The Trustee will keep on file at its Principal Corporate Trust Office a list of the names and addresses of the Registered Owners of all Bonds which are from time to time registered on the registration books in the hands of the Trustee as Registrar for the Bonds. At reasonable times and under reasonable regulations established by the Trustee, said list may be inspected and copied by the Issuer or by the Registered Owners (or a designated representative thereof) of 10% or more in Principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding, such ownership and the authority of any such designated representative to be evidenced to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee.

Section 6.6 Designation of Additional Paying Agents. The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees to cause the necessary arrangements to be made through the Trustee and to be thereafter continued for the designation of alternate paying agents, if any, and for the making available of funds hereunder, but only to the extent such funds are made available to the Issuer from Bond proceeds or other Funds created hereunder or the income from the temporary investment thereof, for the payment of such of the Bonds as shall be presented when due at the Principal Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, or its successor in trust hereunder, or at the principal corporate trust office of said alternate Paying Agents.

Section 6.7 Tax Exemption of Bonds and Direct Payments. The Issuer recognizes that Section 149(a) of the Code requires bonds to be issued and to remain in fully registered form in order that interest thereon is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under laws in force at the time the bonds are delivered. Bonds issued pursuant to this Indenture, the interest on which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, are referred to in this Section 6.7 as "tax-exempt Bonds." Pursuant to the provisions thereof, the Issuer agrees that it will not take any action to permit tax-exempt Bonds issued hereunder to be issued in, or converted into, bearer or coupon form, unless the Issuer first receives an opinion from nationally recognized bond counsel that such action will not result in the interest on any Bonds becoming includible in gross income for purposes of federal income taxes then in effect.

The Issuer's Mayor and City Recorder are hereby authorized and directed to execute such certificates as shall be necessary to establish that tax-exempt Bonds or Interest Subsidy Bonds issued hereunder are not "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code and the regulations promulgated or proposed thereunder, including Treasury Regulation Sections 1.148-1 through 1.148-11, 1.149 and 1.150-1 through 1.150-2 as the same presently exist, or may from time to time hereafter be amended, supplemented or revised. The Issuer covenants and certifies to and for the benefit of the Registered Owners of such Bonds that no use will be made of the proceeds of the issue and sale of such Bonds, or any funds or accounts of the Issuer which may be deemed to be available proceeds of such Bonds, pursuant to Section 148 of the Code and applicable regulations (proposed or promulgated) which use, if it had been reasonably expected on the date of issuance of such Bonds, would have caused the Bonds to be classified as "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. Pursuant to this covenant, the Issuer obligates itself to comply throughout the term of such Bonds with the requirements of Section 148 of the Code and the regulations proposed or promulgated thereunder.

The Issuer further covenants and agrees to and for the benefit of the Registered Owners that the Issuer (i) will not take any action that would cause interest on tax-exempt Bonds issued hereunder to become includible in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation, (ii) will not take any action that would jeopardize the Direct Payments on Interest Subsidy Bonds issued under this Indenture, (iii) will not omit to take or cause to be taken, in timely manner, any action, which omission would cause the interest on the tax-exempt Bonds to become includible in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation, (iv) will not omit to take or cause to be taken, in timely manner, any action, which omission would jeopardize the Direct Payments on Interest Subsidy Bonds issued under this Indenture and (v) will, to the extent possible, comply with any other requirements of federal tax law applicable to the Bonds in order to preserve the excludability from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation of interest on tax-exempt Bonds and the Direct Payments on Interest Subsidy Bonds issued under this Indenture.

Section 6.8 Expeditious Construction. The Issuer shall complete the acquisition and construction of each Project with all practical dispatch and will cause all construction to be effected in a sound and economical manner.

Section 6.9 Management of System. The Issuer, in order to assure the efficient management and operation of the System and to assure each Registered Owner, Security Instrument Issuer and Reserve Instrument Provider from time to time that the System will be operated on sound business principles, will ensure its best efforts to employ competent and experienced management for the System, will use its best efforts to see that the System is at all times operated and maintained in first-class repair and condition and in such manner that the operating efficiency thereof shall be of the highest character.

Section 6.10 Use of Legally Available Moneys. Notwithstanding any other provisions hereof, nothing herein shall be construed to prevent the Issuer from (i) paying all or any part of the Operation and Maintenance Expenses from any funds available to

the Issuer for such purpose, (ii) depositing any funds available to the Issuer for such purpose in any account in the Bond Fund for the payment of the interest on, premium, if any, or the principal of any Bonds issued under provisions hereof or for the redemption of any such Bonds, or (iii) depositing any funds available to the Issuer for such purpose in the Reserve Instrument Fund for the payment of any amounts payable under any applicable Reserve Instrument Agreement.

Section 6.11 Payment of Taxes and Other Charges. The Issuer covenants that all taxes and assessments or other municipal or governmental charges lawfully levied or assessed upon the System or upon any part thereof or upon any income therefrom will be paid when the same shall become due, that no lien or charge upon the System or any part thereof or upon any Revenues thereof, except for the lien and charge thereon created hereunder and securing the Bonds, will be created or permitted to be created ranking equally with or prior to the Bonds (except for the lien of the parity lien thereon of Additional Bonds issued from time to time hereunder and under Supplemental Indentures hereto), and that all lawful claims and demands for labor, materials, supplies or other objects which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the System or any part thereof or upon the Revenues thereof will be paid or discharged, or adequate provision will be made for the payment or discharge of such claims and demands within 60 days after the same shall accrue; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 6.11 shall require any such lien or charge to be paid or discharged or provision made therefor so long as the validity of such lien or charge shall be contested in good faith and by appropriate legal proceedings.

Section 6.12 Insurance. The Issuer, in its operation of the System, will self-insure or carry insurance, including, but not limited to, workmen's compensation insurance and public liability insurance, in such amounts and to such extent as is normally carried by others operating public utilities of the same type. The cost of such insurance shall be considered an Operation and Maintenance Expense of the System. In the event of loss or damage, insurance proceeds shall be used first for the purpose of restoring or replacing the property lost or damaged. Any remainder shall be paid into the Bond Fund.

Section 6.13 Instruments of Further Assurance. The Issuer and the Trustee mutually covenant that they will, from time to time, each upon the written request of the other, or upon the request of a Security Instrument Issuer or a Reserve Instrument Provider, execute and deliver such further instruments and take or cause to be taken such further actions as may be reasonable and as may be required by the other to carry out the purposes hereof; provided, however, that no such instruments or action shall involve any personal liability of the Trustee or members of the governing body of the Issuer or any official thereof.

Section 6.14 Covenant Not to Sell. The Issuer will not sell, lease, mortgage, encumber, or in any manner dispose of the System or any substantial part thereof, including any and all extensions and additions that may be made thereto, until all principal of and interest on the Bonds, and all Repayment Obligations, have been paid in full, except as follows:

(a) The Issuer may sell any portion of said property which shall have been replaced by other property of like kind and of at least equal value. The Issuer may sell, lease, abandon, mortgage, or otherwise dispose of any portion of the property which shall cease to be necessary for the efficient operation of the System the disposition of which will not, as reasonably determined by the governing body of the Issuer, result in a material reduction in Net Revenues in any year; provided, however, that in the event of any sale or lease as aforesaid, the proceeds of such sale or lease not needed to acquire other System property shall be paid into the Bond Fund.

(b) The Issuer may lease or make contracts or grant licenses for the operation of, or make arrangements for the use of, or grant easements or other rights with respect to, any part of the System, provided that any such lease, contract, license, arrangement, easement or right does not impede the operation of the System; and any payment received by the Issuer under or in connection with any such lease, contract, license, arrangement, easement or right in respect of the System or any part thereof shall constitute Revenues.

Section 6.15 Billing Procedure. The Issuer shall submit a monthly billing for services rendered to persons who are liable for the payment of charges for such services, and shall require that each such bill be paid in full as a unit, and refuse to permit payment of a portion without payment of the remainder. Any bill not paid within thirty (30) days from the date it is mailed to the customer shall be deemed delinquent. The Issuer hereby agrees that if any bill remains delinquent for more than sixty (60) days, it will initiate proceedings to cause the termination of utility services pursuant to the notice and termination of service procedures of the Issuer.

Section 6.16 Annual Budget. Prior to the beginning of each Fiscal Year the Issuer shall prepare and adopt a budget for the System for the next ensuing Fiscal Year. At the end of the first six months of each Fiscal Year, the Issuer shall review its budget for such Fiscal Year, and in the event actual Revenues, Operation and Maintenance Expenses or other requirements do not substantially correspond with such budget, the Issuer shall prepare an amended budget for the remainder of such Fiscal Year. The Issuer also may adopt at any time an amended budget for the remainder of the then current Fiscal Year.

ARTICLE VII

EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES

Section 7.1 Events of Default. Each of the following events is hereby declared an "Event of Default":

(a) if payment of any installment of interest on any of the Bonds shall not be made by or on behalf of the Issuer when the same shall become due and payable, or

(b) if payment of the principal of or the redemption premium, if any, on any of the Bonds shall not be made by or on behalf of the Issuer when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or by proceedings for redemption in advance of maturity or through failure to fulfill any payment to any fund hereunder or otherwise; or

(c) if the Issuer shall, in the reasonable opinion of any Registered Owner of not less than 50% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding hereunder, for any reason be rendered incapable of fulfilling its obligations hereunder; or

(d) if an order or decree shall be entered, with the consent or acquiescence of the Issuer, appointing a receiver or custodian for any of the Revenues of the Issuer, or approving a petition filed against the Issuer seeking reorganization of the Issuer under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other similar law or statute of the United States of America or any state thereof, or if any such order or decree, having been entered without the consent or acquiescence of the Issuer shall not be vacated or discharged or stayed on appeal within 30 days after the entry thereof; or

(e) if any proceeding shall be instituted, with the consent or acquiescence of the Issuer, for the purpose of effecting a composition between the Issuer and its creditors or for the purpose of adjusting the claims of such creditors pursuant to any federal or state statute now or hereafter enacted, if the claims of such creditors are or may be under any circumstances payable from Revenues; or

(f) if (i) the Issuer is adjudged insolvent by a court of competent jurisdiction, or (ii) an order, judgment or decree be entered by any court of competent jurisdiction appointing, without the consent of the Issuer, a receiver, trustee or custodian of the Issuer or of the whole or any part of the Issuer's property and any of the aforesaid adjudications, orders, judgments or decrees shall not be vacated or set aside or stayed within 60 days from the date of entry thereof; or

(g) if the Issuer shall file a petition or answer seeking reorganization, relief or any arrangement under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other applicable law or statute of the United States of America or any state thereof; or

(h) if, under the provisions of any other law for the relief or aid of debtors, any court of competent jurisdiction shall assume custody or control of the Issuer or of the whole or any substantial part of the property of the Issuer, and such custody or control shall not be terminated within 30 days from the date of assumption of such custody or control; or

(i) if the Issuer shall default in the due and punctual performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Bonds, or herein or any Supplemental Indenture hereof on the part of the Issuer to be performed, other than as set forth above in this Section 7.1, and such Default shall continue for 30 days after written notice specifying such Event of Default and requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Issuer by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the Registered Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding hereunder; or

(j) any event specified in a Supplemental Indenture as constituting an Event of Default.

Section 7.2 Remedies; Rights of Registered Owners. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Trustee, upon being indemnified pursuant to Section 8.1 hereof, may pursue any available remedy by suit at law or in equity to enforce the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds then Outstanding or to enforce any obligations of the Issuer hereunder.

If an Event of Default shall have occurred, and if requested so to do by (i) Registered Owners of not less than 25% in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, (ii) Security Instrument Issuers at that time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 25% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding, or (iii) any combination of Registered Owners and Security Instrument Issuers described in (i) and (ii) above representing not less than 25% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding, and indemnified as provided in Section 8.1 hereof, the Trustee shall be obligated to exercise such one or more of the rights and powers conferred by this Section 7.2 as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most expedient in the interest of the Registered Owners and the Security Instrument Issuers.

No remedy by the terms hereof conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee (or to the Registered Owners or to the Security Instrument Issuers) is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to any other remedy given to the Trustee, the Registered Owners or the Security Instrument Issuers or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute.

No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any Event of Default or acquiescence therein; and every such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

No waiver of any Event of Default hereunder, whether by the Trustee or by the Registered Owners or the Security Instrument Issuers, shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent Event of Default or shall impair any rights or remedies consequent thereon.

Section 7.3 Right of Registered Owners to Direct Proceedings. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, unless a Supplemental Indenture provides otherwise, either (i) the Registered Owners of a majority in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, (ii) the Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 50% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding, or (iii) any combination of Registered Owners and Security Instrument Issuers described in (i) and (ii) above representing not less than 50% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding, shall have the right, at any time, by an instrument or instruments in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the time, method and place of conducting all proceedings to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions hereof, or for the appointment of a receiver or any other proceedings hereunder; provided, that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of law and of this Indenture.

Section 7.4 Application of Moneys. All moneys received by the Trustee pursuant to any right given or action taken under the provisions of this Article VII shall, after payment of Trustee's fees and expenses including the fees and expenses of its counsel for the proceedings resulting in the collection of such moneys and of the expenses and liabilities and advances incurred or made by the Trustee, be deposited in the Bond Fund and all moneys so deposited in the Bond Fund shall be applied in the following order:

(a) To the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest then due and payable on the Bonds and the Security Instrument Repayment Obligations as follows:

(i) Unless the Principal of all the Bonds shall have become due and payable, all such moneys shall be applied:

FIRST—To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on the Bonds and the interest component of any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any particular installment, then to the payment ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or privilege; and

SECOND—To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid Principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds which shall have become due (other than Bonds called for redemption for the payment of which moneys are held pursuant to the provisions hereof), in the order of their due dates, and the Principal component of any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations then due, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds and the Principal component of any Security Instrument Repayment Obligations due on any particular date, then to the payment ratably, according to the amount of Principal due on such date, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or privilege.

(ii) If the principal of all the Bonds shall have become due and payable, all such moneys shall be applied to the payment of the Principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds and Security Instrument Repayment Obligations, without preference or priority of Principal over interest or of interest over Principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Bond or Security Instrument Repayment Obligation over any other Bond or Security Instrument Repayment Obligation, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for Principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or privilege.

(iii) To the payment of all obligations owed to all Reserve Instrument Providers, ratably, according to the amounts due without any discrimination or preference under any applicable agreement related to any Reserve Instrument Agreement.

Whenever moneys are to be applied pursuant to the provisions of this Section 7.4, such moneys shall be applied at such times, and from time to time, as the Trustee shall determine, having due regard to the amounts of such moneys available for such application and the likelihood of additional moneys becoming available for such application in the future. Whenever the Trustee shall apply such funds, it shall fix the date upon which such application is to be made and upon such date interest on the amounts of principal paid on such dates shall cease to accrue.

Section 7.5 Remedies Vested in Trustee. All rights of action (including the right to file proof of claims) hereunder or under any of the Bonds may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Bonds or the production thereof in any trial or other proceedings related thereto and any such suit or proceedings instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name as Trustee without the necessity of joining as plaintiffs or defendants any Registered Owners of the Bonds, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the equal benefit of the Registered Owners of the Outstanding Bonds.

Section 7.6 Rights and Remedies of Registered Owners. Except as provided in the last sentence of this Section 7.6, no Registered Owner of any Bond or Security Instrument Issuer shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the enforcement hereof or for the execution of any trust thereof or for the appointment of a receiver or any other remedy hereunder, unless an Event of Default has occurred of which the Trustee has been notified as provided in Section 8.1(g), or of which by said Section it is deemed to have notice, nor unless also Registered Owners of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and are not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee and shall have offered reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, nor unless also they have offered to the Trustee indemnity as provided in Section 8.1 hereof nor unless the Trustee shall thereafter fail or refuse to exercise the powers hereinabove granted, or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name or names. Such notification, request and offer of indemnity are hereby declared in every case at the option of the Trustee to be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trust hereof, and to any action or cause of action for the enforcement hereof, or for the appointment of a receiver or for any other remedy hereunder; it being understood and intended that no one or more Registered Owner of the Bonds or Security Instrument Issuer shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb or prejudice the lien hereof by its action or to enforce any right hereunder except in the manner herein provided, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner herein provided and for the equal benefit of the Registered Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding and all Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments. Nothing herein contained shall, however, affect or impair the right of any Registered Owner or Security Instrument Issuer to enforce the covenants of the Issuer to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on each of the Bonds issued hereunder held by such Registered Owner and Security Instrument Repayment Obligations at the time, place, from the source and in the manner in said Bonds or Security Instrument Repayment Obligations expressed.

Section 7.7 Termination of Proceedings. In case the Trustee, any Registered Owner or any Security Instrument Issuer shall have proceeded to enforce any right hereunder by the appointment of a receiver, or otherwise, and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, the Registered Owner, or Security Instrument Issuer, then and in every such case the Issuer and the Trustee shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustee shall continue as if no such proceedings had been taken.

Section 7.8 Waivers of Events of Default. Subject to Section 8.1(g) hereof, the Trustee may in its discretion, and with the prior written consent of all Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments, waive any Event of Default hereunder and its consequences and shall do so upon the written request of the Registered Owners of (a) a majority in aggregate Principal amount of all the Bonds then Outstanding or

Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and are not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 50% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding in respect of which an Event of Default in the payment of principal and interest exist, or (b) a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or Security Instrument Issuers at the time providing Security Instruments which are in full force and effect and are not in default on any payment obligation and which secure not less than 50% in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding in the case of any other Event of Default; provided, however, that there shall not be waived (i) any default in the payment of the principal of any Bonds at the date that a Principal Installment is due, or (ii) any default in the payment when due of the interest on any such Bonds, unless prior to such waiver or rescission, all arrears of interest, with interest (to the extent permitted by law) at the rate borne by the Bonds in respect of which such Event of Default shall have occurred on overdue installments of interest and all arrears of payments of principal and premium, if any, when due and all expenses of the Trustee, in connection with such Event of Default shall have been paid or provided for, and in case of any such waiver or rescission, or in case any proceeding taken by the Trustee on account of any such Event of Default shall have been discontinued or abandoned or determined adversely, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee, the Registered Owners and the Security Instrument Issuers shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively, but no such waiver or rescission shall extend to any subsequent or other Event of Default, or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 7.9 Cooperation of Issuer. In the case of any Event of Default hereunder, the Issuer shall cooperate with the Trustee and use its best efforts to protect the Registered Owners, Reserve Instrument Providers and the Security Instrument Issuers.

ARTICLE VIII

THE TRUSTEE

Section 8.1 Acceptance of the Trusts. The Trustee accepts the trusts imposed upon it hereby, and agrees to perform said trusts as a corporate trustee ordinarily would perform said trusts under a corporate indenture, but no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers thereof and perform any of its duties by or through attorneys, agents, receivers or employees and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care and shall be entitled to advice of counsel concerning all matters of trusts hereof and the duties hereunder, and may in all cases pay such reasonable compensation to all such attorneys, agents, receivers and employees as may reasonably be employed in connection with the trusts hereof. The Trustee may act upon the opinion or advice of counsel. The Trustee shall not be responsible for any loss or damage resulting from any action or non-action in good faith in reliance upon such opinion or advice.

(b) The Trustee shall not be responsible for any recital herein, or in the Bonds (except in respect to the certificate of the Trustee endorsed on the Bonds), or collecting any insurance moneys, or for the validity of the execution by the Issuer of this Indenture or of any supplements thereto or instruments of further assurance, or for the sufficiency of the security for the Bonds issued hereunder or intended to be secured hereby; and the Trustee shall not be bound to ascertain or inquire as to the performance or observance of any covenants, conditions or agreements on the part of the Issuer; but the Trustee may require of the Issuer full information and advice as to the performance of the covenants, conditions and agreements aforesaid and as to the condition of the property herein conveyed. The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any loss suffered in connection with any investment of funds made by it in accordance with the provisions hereof. The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to any information, statement or recital in any offering memorandum or other disclosure material prepared or distributed with respect to the Bonds.

(c) The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use of any Bonds authenticated or delivered hereunder, except as specifically set forth herein. The Trustee may become the owner of Bonds secured hereby with the same rights which it would have if not Trustee.

(d) The Trustee shall be protected in acting upon any notice, request, consent, certificate, order, affidavit, letter, telegram or other paper or document believed to be genuine and correct and to have been signed or sent by the proper person or persons. Any action taken by the Trustee pursuant hereto upon the request or authority or consent of any person who at the time of making such

request or giving such authority or consent is the Registered Owner of any Bond, shall be conclusive and binding upon all future Owners of the same Bond and upon Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof.

(e) As to the existence or nonexistence of any fact or as to the sufficiency or validity of any instrument, paper or proceeding, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon a certificate signed on behalf of the Issuer by an Authorized Representative as sufficient evidence of the facts therein contained and prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default of which the Trustee has been notified as provided in Section 8.1(g) herein, or of which by said Paragraph it is deemed to have notice, shall also be at liberty to accept a similar certificate to the effect that any particular dealing, transaction or action is necessary or expedient, but may at its discretion secure such further evidence deemed necessary or advisable, but shall in no case be bound to secure the same. The Trustee may accept a certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Issuer under its seal to the effect that a resolution in the form therein set forth has been adopted by the Issuer as conclusive evidence that such resolution has been duly adopted, and is in full force and effect.

(f) The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated herein shall not be construed as a duty and the Trustee shall not be answerable for other than its gross negligence or willful misconduct.

(g) The Trustee shall not be required to take notice or be deemed to have notice of any Event of Default hereunder, except an Event of Default described in Section 7.1(a) or (b), unless the Trustee shall be specifically notified in writing of such Default by the Issuer, a Security Instrument Issuer or by the Registered Owners of at least 25% in the aggregate principal amount of any Series of the Bonds then Outstanding and all notices or other instruments required hereby to be delivered to the Trustee must, in order to be effective, be delivered at the Principal Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and in the absence of such notice so delivered, the Trustee may conclusively assume there is no Event of Default except as aforesaid.

(h) At any and all reasonable times and upon reasonable prior written notice, the Trustee, and its duly authorized agents, attorneys, experts, engineers, accountants and representatives, shall have the right fully to inspect all books, papers and records of the Issuer pertaining to the Bonds, and to take such memoranda from and in regard thereto as may be desired.

(i) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the execution of the said trusts and powers or otherwise in respect of the premises.

(j) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere herein contained, the Trustee shall have the right, but shall not be required, to demand, in respect of the authentication of any Bonds, the withdrawal of any cash, the release of any

property, or any action whatsoever within the purview hereof, any showing, certificates, opinions, appraisals, or other information, or corporate action or evidence thereof, in addition to that by the terms hereof required as a condition of such action by the Trustee, deemed desirable for the authentication of any Bonds, the withdrawal of any cash, or the taking of any other action by the Trustee.

(k) All moneys received by the Trustee or any Paying Agent shall, until used or applied or invested as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. Neither the Trustee nor any Paying Agent shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received hereunder except such as may be agreed upon.

(l) If any Event of Default hereunder shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it hereby and shall use the same degree of care as a prudent man would exercise or use in the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(m) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers or Reserve Instrument Providers, pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers or Reserve Instrument Providers shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity acceptable to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred therein or thereby.

(n) The Trustee shall not be required to expend, advance, or risk its own funds or incur any financial liability in the performance of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or satisfactory indemnity against such risk or liability is not assured to it.

Section 8.2 Fees, Charges and Expenses of Trustee. The Trustee shall be entitled to payment and/or reimbursement for reasonable fees for its services rendered as Trustee hereunder and all advances, counsel fees and other expenses reasonably and necessarily made or incurred by the Trustee in connection with such services. The Trustee shall be entitled to payment and reimbursement for the reasonable fees and charges of the Trustee as Paying Agent and Registrar for the Bonds as hereinabove provided. Upon an Event of Default, but only upon an Event of Default, the Trustee shall have a right of payment prior to payment on account of interest or principal of, or premium, if any, on any Bond for the foregoing advances, fees, costs and expenses incurred. The Trustee's rights under this Section 8.2 will not terminate upon its resignation or removal or upon payment of the Bonds and discharge of the Indenture.

Section 8.3 Notice to Registered Owners if Event of Default Occurs. If an Event of Default occurs of which the Trustee is by Section 8.1(g) hereof required to take notice or if notice of an Event of Default be given to the Trustee as in said Section

provided, then the Trustee shall give written notice thereof by registered or certified mail or sent by facsimile to all Security Instrument Issuers or to Registered Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding shown on the registration books of the Bonds kept by the Trustee as Registrar for the Bonds, as applicable.

Section 8.4 Intervention by Trustee. In any judicial proceeding to which the Issuer is a party and which in the opinion of the Trustee and its counsel has a substantial bearing on the interest of Registered Owners of the Bonds, the Trustee may intervene on behalf of such Owners and shall do so if requested in writing by the Registered Owners of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding. The rights and obligations of the Trustee under this Section 8.4 are subject to the approval of a court of competent jurisdiction.

Section 8.5 Successor Trustee. Any corporation or association into which the Trustee may be converted or merged, or with which it may be consolidated, or to which it may sell or transfer its corporate trust business and assets as a whole or substantially as a whole, or any corporation or association resulting from any such conversion, sale, merger, consolidation or transfer to which it is a party, ipso facto, shall be and become successor Trustee hereunder and vested with all of the title to the whole property or trust estate and all the trusts, powers, discretions, immunities, privileges and all other matters as was its predecessor, without the execution or filing of any instrument or any further act, deed of conveyance on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

Section 8.6 Resignation by the Trustee. The Trustee and any successor Trustee may at any time resign from the trusts hereby created by giving written notice to the Issuer, served personally or by registered or certified mail, and by registered or certified mail to each Reserve Instrument Issuer, Security Instrument Issuer and Registered Owner of Bonds then Outstanding, and such resignation shall take effect upon the appointment of and acceptance by a successor Trustee by the Registered Owners or by the Issuer as provided in Section 8.8 hereof; provided, however that if no successor Trustee has been appointed within 60 days of the date of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee, and such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it deems proper and prescribes, appoint a successor Trustee.

Section 8.7 Removal of the Trustee. The Trustee may be removed at any time, by an instrument or concurrent instruments (i) in writing delivered to the Trustee, and signed by the Issuer, unless there exists any Event of Default, or (ii) in writing delivered to the Trustee and the Issuer, and signed by the Registered Owners of a majority in aggregate Principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding if an Event of Default exists; provided that such instrument or instruments concurrently appoint a successor Trustee meeting the qualifications set forth herein.

Section 8.8 Appointment of Successor Trustee; Temporary Trustee. In case the Trustee hereunder shall resign or be removed, or be dissolved, or shall be in course of dissolution or liquidation, or otherwise become incapable of acting hereunder, or in case

it shall be taken under the control of any public officer or officers, or of a receiver appointed by a court, a successor may be appointed by the Issuer (or, if an Event of Default exists, by the Registered Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed by such Owners, or by their attorneys in fact, duly authorized; provided, nevertheless, that in case of such vacancy the Issuer by an instrument executed by an Authorized Representative under its seal, may appoint a temporary Trustee to fill such vacancy until a successor Trustee shall be appointed by the Registered Owners in the manner above provided; and any such temporary Trustee so appointed by the Issuer shall immediately and without further act be superseded by the Trustee so appointed by such Registered Owners). Every successor Trustee appointed pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.8 or otherwise shall be a trust company or bank in good standing having a reported capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000.

Each Reserve Instrument Provider and Security Instrument Issuer shall be notified by the Issuer immediately upon the resignation or termination of the Trustee and provided with a list of candidates for the office of successor Trustee.

Section 8.9 Concerning Any Successor Trustee. Every successor Trustee appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and also to the Issuer an instrument in writing accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all the estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of its predecessor; but such predecessor shall, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer, or of the successor Trustee, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the estates, properties, rights, powers and trusts of such predecessor hereunder; and every predecessor Trustee shall deliver all securities and moneys held by it as Trustee hereunder to its successor. Should any instrument in writing from the Issuer be required by any successor Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in such successor the estates, rights, powers and duties hereby vested or intended to be vested in the predecessor, any and all such instruments in writing shall, on request, be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Issuer. The resignation of any Trustee and the instrument or instruments removing any Trustee and appointing a successor hereunder, together with all other instruments provided for in this Article VIII shall be filed or recorded by the successor Trustee in each recording office, if any, where the Indenture shall have been filed and/or recorded.

Section 8.10 Trustee Protected in Relying Upon Indenture, Etc. The indentures, opinions, certificates and other instruments provided for herein may be accepted by the Trustee as conclusive evidence of the facts and conclusions stated therein and shall be full warrant, protection and authority to the Trustee for the release of property and the withdrawal of cash hereunder.

Section 8.11 Successor Trustee as Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar. In the event of a change in the office of Trustee, the predecessor Trustee which has resigned or been removed shall cease to be Trustee hereunder and Registrar for the Bonds and Paying

Agent for principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, and the successor Trustee shall become such Trustee, Registrar and Paying Agent for the Bonds.

Section 8.12 Trust Estate May Be Vested in Separate or Co-Trustee. It is the purpose of this Indenture that there shall be no violation of any law of any jurisdiction (including particularly the laws of the State) denying or restricting the right of banking corporations or associations to transact business as Trustee in such jurisdiction. It is recognized that in case of litigation hereunder, and in particular in case of the enforcement of remedies on Event of Default, or in case the Trustee deems that by reason of any present or future law of any jurisdiction it may not exercise any of the powers, rights, or remedies herein granted to the Trustee or hold title to the trust estate, as herein granted, or take any other action which may be desirable or necessary in connection therewith, it may be necessary that the Trustee appoint an additional individual or institution as a separate or co-trustee. The following provisions of this Section 8.12 are adapted to these ends.

In the event that the Trustee appoints an additional individual or institution as a separate or co-trustee, each and every remedy, power, right, claim, demand, cause of action, immunity, estate, title, interest and lien expressed or intended hereby to be exercised by or vested in or conveyed to the Trustee with respect thereto shall be exercisable by and vested in such separate or co-trustee, but only to the extent necessary to enable the separate or co-trustee to exercise such powers, rights and remedies, and every covenant and obligation necessary to the exercise thereof by such separate or co-trustee shall run to and be enforceable by either of them.

Should any deed, conveyance or instrument in writing from the Issuer be required by the separate trustee or co-trustee so appointed by the Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to it such properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations, any and all such deeds, conveyances and instruments in writing shall, on request of such trustee or co-trustee, be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Issuer. In case any separate trustee or co-trustee, or a successor to either, shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all the estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of such separate trustee or co-trustee, so far as permitted by law, shall vest in and be exercised by the Trustee until the appointment of a new trustee or successor to such separate trustee or co-trustee.

Section 8.13 Annual Accounting. The Trustee shall prepare an annual accounting for each Bond Fund Year by the end of the month following each such Bond Fund Year showing in reasonable detail all financial transactions relating to the funds and accounts held by the Trustee hereunder during the accounting period and the balance in any funds or accounts created hereby as of the beginning and close of such accounting period, and shall mail the same to the Issuer, and to each Reserve Instrument Provider requesting the same. The Trustee shall also make available for inspection by any Registered Owner a copy of said annual accounting (with the names and addresses of Registered Owners receiving payment of debt service on the Bonds deleted therefrom) and shall mail the same if requested in writing to do so by Registered Owners of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding to the designee of said

Owners specified in said written request at the address therein designated. On or before the end of the month following each Bond Fund Year, the Trustee shall, upon written request, provide to the Issuer and the Issuer's independent auditor representations as to the accuracy of the facts contained in the financial reports concerning the transactions described herein that were delivered by the Trustee during the Bond Fund Year just ended.

Section 8.14 Indemnification. To the extent permitted by law and subject to the provisions of Section 8.1(a) of this Indenture, the Issuer shall indemnify and save Trustee harmless against any liabilities it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder, other than those due to its own negligence or willful misconduct.

Section 8.15 Trustee's Right to Own and Deal in Bonds. The bank or trust company acting as Trustee under this Indenture, and its directors, officers, employees or agents, may in good faith buy, sell, own, hold and deal in any of the Bonds issued hereunder and secured by this Indenture, and may join in any action which any Bondholder may be entitled to take with like effect as if such bank or trust company were not the Trustee under this Indenture.

Section 8.16 Direct Payment Authorization. The Issuer hereby authorizes and directs the Trustee to take all necessary actions, if applicable, to effectively carry out the duties required to apply for and accept Direct Payments from the Internal Revenue Service on behalf of the Issuer under Sections 54AA and 6431 of the Code or such other tax provisions of substantially similar nature which may be hereafter authorized, including, but not limited to, filing and signing IRS Form 8038-CP, receiving the Direct Payment on the Issuer's behalf, and using such Direct Payment to pay Debt Service on the Bonds. For fixed rate bonds, the Trustee shall file the 8038-CP at least 60 days (but not more than 90 days) before the relevant Interest Payment Date (unless otherwise directed by a change in regulations). For variable rate bonds, the Trustee shall file the 8038-CP for reimbursements in arrears within 25 days after the last Interest Payment Date within the quarterly period for which reimbursement is being requested (unless otherwise directed by a change in regulations). The Issuer hereby covenants that it will deposit the Direct Payments with the Trustee for use in paying Debt Service on the Bonds.

ARTICLE IX

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.1 Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers and Reserve Instrument Providers. The Issuer and the Trustee may, without the consent of, or notice to, any of the Registered Owners, Reserve Instrument Providers or Security Instrument Issuers, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto, as shall not be inconsistent with the terms and provisions hereof, for any one or more of the following purposes:

(a) To provide for the issuance of Additional Bonds in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.13 hereof;

(b) To cure any ambiguity or formal defect or omission herein;

(c) To grant to or confer upon the Trustee for the benefit of the Registered Owners, any Security Instrument Issuers and any Reserve Instrument Providers any additional rights, remedies, powers or authority that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Registered Owners or any of them which shall not adversely affect the interests of any Reserve Instrument Providers or Security Instrument Issuers without its consent;

(d) To subject to this Indenture additional Revenues or other revenues, properties, collateral or security;

(e) To provide for the issuance of the Bonds pursuant to a book-entry system or as uncertificated registered public obligations pursuant to the provisions of the Registered Public Obligations Act, Title 15, Chapter 7 of the Utah Code, or any successor provisions of law;

(f) To make any change which shall not materially adversely affect (determined as if there were no Security Instrument in place) the rights or interests of the Owners of any Outstanding Bonds, any Security Instrument Issuers or any Reserve Instrument Provider, requested or approved by a Rating Agency in order to obtain or maintain any rating on the Bonds or requested or approved by a Security Instrument Issuer or Reserve Instrument Provider in order to insure or provide other security for any Bonds;

(g) To make any change necessary (A) to establish or maintain the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Series of Bonds as a result of any modifications or amendments to Section 148 of the Code or interpretations by the Internal Revenue Service of Section 148 of the Code or of regulations proposed or promulgated thereunder, or (B) to comply with the provisions of Section 148(f) of the Code, including provisions for the payment of all or a portion of the investment earnings of any of the Funds

established hereunder to the United States of America or (C) to establish or maintain the Direct Payments related to any Series of Bonds;

(h) If the Bonds affected by any change are rated by a Rating Agency, to make any change which does not result in a reduction of the rating applicable to any of the Bonds so affected, provided that if any of the Bonds so affected are secured by a Security Instrument, such change must be approved in writing by the related Security Instrument Issuer;

(i) If the Bonds affected by any change are secured by a Security Instrument, to make any change approved in writing by the related Security Instrument Issuer, provided that if any of the Bonds so affected are rated by a Rating Agency, such change shall not result in a reduction of the rating applicable to any of the Bonds so affected;

(j) Unless otherwise provided by a Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Bonds, the designation of the facilities to constitute a Project by such Supplemental Indenture may be modified or amended if the Issuer delivers to the Trustee (1) a Supplemental Indenture designating the facilities to comprise the Project, (2) an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such amendment will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status (if applicable) or validity of the Bonds and (3) a certificate of the Issuer to the effect that such amendment will not adversely affect the Issuer's ability to comply with the provisions of the Indenture; and

(k) To correct any references contained herein to provisions of the Act, the Code or other applicable provisions of law that have been amended so that the references herein are correct.

Section 9.2 Supplemental Indentures Requiring Consent of Registered Owners and Reserve Instrument Providers; Waivers and Consents by Registered Owners. Exclusive of Supplemental Indentures covered by Section 9.1 hereof and subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section 9.2, and not otherwise, the Registered Owners of 66 2/3% in aggregate Principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained herein to the contrary notwithstanding, to (i) consent to and approve the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of such other indenture or indentures supplemental hereto as shall be deemed necessary and desirable by the Issuer for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained herein or in any Supplemental Indenture, or (ii) waive or consent to the taking by the Issuer of any action prohibited, or the omission by the Issuer of the taking of any action required, by any of the provisions hereof or of any indenture supplemental hereto; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 9.2 contained shall permit or be construed as permitting (a) an extension of the date that a Principal Installment is due at maturity or mandatory redemption or reduction in the principal amount of, or reduction in the rate of or extension of the time of paying of interest on, or reduction of any premium payable on the redemption of, any Bond, without the consent of the Registered Owner of such Bond,

or (b) a reduction in the amount or extension of the time of any payment required by any Fund established hereunder applicable to any Bonds without the consent of the Registered Owners of all the Bonds which would be affected by the action to be taken, or (c) a reduction in the aforesaid aggregate principal amount of Bonds, the Registered Owners of which are required to consent to any such waiver or Supplemental Indenture, or (d) affect the rights of the Registered Owners of less than all Bonds then outstanding, without the consent of the Registered Owners of all the Bonds at the time Outstanding which would be affected by the action to be taken. In addition, no supplement hereto shall modify the rights, duties or immunities of the Trustee, without the written consent of the Trustee. If a Security Instrument or a Reserve Instrument is in effect with respect to any Series of Bonds Outstanding and if a proposed modification or amendment would affect such Series of Bonds, then, except as provided in Section 9.1 hereof, neither this Indenture nor any Supplemental Indenture with respect to such Series of Bonds shall be modified or amended at any time without the prior written consent of the related Security Instrument Issuer or Reserve Instrument Provider, as applicable.

If at any time the Issuer shall request the Trustee to enter into any such Supplemental Indenture for any of the purposes of this Section 9.2, the Trustee, shall, upon being satisfactorily indemnified with respect to expenses, cause notice of the proposed execution of such Supplemental Indenture to be given by registered or certified mail to the Bondholder of each Bond shown by the list of Bondholders required by the terms of Section 2.6 hereof to be kept at the office of the Trustee. Such notices shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed Supplemental Indenture and shall state that copies thereof are on file at the principal office of the Trustee for inspection by all Bondholders. At the time such notices are mailed by the Trustee, the Issuer may, but is not required to, designate a reasonable time period for receipt of such consents and shall include such requirement in the notices sent to the Bondholders. If the Bondholders of not less than 66 2/3% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time of the execution of any such Supplemental Indenture shall have consented to and approved the execution thereof as herein provided, no holder of any Bond shall have any right to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein, or the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the execution thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Trustee or the Issuer from executing the same or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof. Upon the execution of any such Supplemental Indenture as is in this Article IX permitted and provided, the Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith.

ARTICLE X

DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

If the Issuer shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall be otherwise paid or provision for payment made, to or for the Registered Owners of the Bonds, the principal of and interest due or to become due thereon at the times and in the manner stipulated therein, and shall pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums of moneys due or to become due according to the provisions hereof, and to all Security Instrument Issuers and all Reserve Instrument Providers all sums of money due or to become due according to the provisions of any Security Instrument Agreements, Reserve Instrument Agreements, as applicable, then these presents and the estate and rights hereby granted shall cease, terminate and be void, whereupon the Trustee shall cancel and discharge the lien hereof, and release, assign and deliver unto the Issuer any and all the estate, right, title and interest in and to any and all rights assigned or pledged to the Trustee, held by the Trustee, or otherwise subject to the lien hereof, except moneys or securities held by the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, the payment of amounts pursuant to any Security Instrument Agreements or the payment of amounts pursuant to any Reserve Instrument Agreements.

Any Bond shall be deemed to be paid within the meaning of this Article X when payment of the principal of such Bond, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or upon redemption as provided herein, or otherwise), either (a) shall have been made or caused to have been made in accordance with the terms thereof, or (b) shall have been provided by irrevocably depositing with or for the benefit of the Trustee, in trust and irrevocably setting aside exclusively for such payment, (i) moneys sufficient to make such payment, or (ii) Direct Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest in such amount and at such times as will insure the availability of sufficient moneys to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the Trustee and any paying agent pertaining to the Bond with respect to which such deposit is made shall have been paid or the payment thereof provided for to the satisfaction of the Trustee. At such times as a Bond shall be deemed to be paid hereunder, as aforesaid, it shall no longer be secured by or entitled to the benefits hereof, except for the purposes of any such payment from such moneys or Direct Obligations.

Any discharge of the lien of the Indenture shall also be subject to any applicable terms of a related Supplemental Indenture.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of Bonds, which by their terms may be redeemed prior to their stated maturity, no deposit under the immediately preceding Paragraph shall be deemed a payment of such Bonds as aforesaid until the Issuer shall have given the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, irrevocable instructions:

- (a) stating the date when the principal of each such Bond is to be paid, whether at maturity or on a redemption date (which shall be any redemption date permitted hereby);

(b) directing the Trustee to call for redemption pursuant hereto any Bonds to be redeemed prior to maturity pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture; and

(c) if the Bonds to be redeemed will not be redeemed within 90 days of such deposit, directing the Trustee to mail, as soon as practicable, in the manner prescribed by Article II hereof, a notice to the Registered Owners of such Bonds and to each related Security Instrument Issuer that the deposit required by this Article X has been made with the Trustee and that such Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Article X and stating the maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal or redemption price, if applicable, on said Bonds as specified in Subparagraph (a) above.

Any moneys so deposited with the Trustee as provided in this Article X may at the direction of the Issuer also be invested and reinvested in Direct Obligations, maturing in the amounts and times as hereinbefore set forth, and all income from all Direct Obligations in the hands of the Trustee pursuant to this Article X which is not required for the payment of the Bonds and interest thereon with respect to which such moneys shall have been so deposited, shall be deposited in the Bond Fund as and when realized and collected for use and application as are other moneys deposited in that fund; provided, however, that before any excess moneys shall be deposited in the Bond Fund, the Trustee shall first obtain a written verification from a certified public accountant that the moneys remaining on deposit with the Trustee and invested in Direct Obligations after such transfer to the Bond Fund shall be sufficient in amount to pay principal and interest on the Bonds when due and payable.

No such deposit under this Article X shall be made or accepted hereunder and no use made of any such deposit unless the Trustee shall have received an opinion of nationally recognized municipal bond counsel to the effect that such deposit and use would not cause any tax-exempt Bonds to be treated as arbitrage bonds within the meaning of Sections 148 of the Code.

Notwithstanding any provision of any other Article hereof which may be contrary to the provisions of this Article X, all moneys or Direct Obligations set aside and held in trust pursuant to the provisions of this Article X for the payment of Bonds (including interest thereon) shall be applied to and used solely for the payment of the particular Bonds (including interest thereon) with respect to which such moneys or Direct Obligations have been so set aside in trust.

Anything in Article IX hereof to the contrary notwithstanding, if moneys or Direct Obligations have been deposited or set aside with the Trustee pursuant to this Article X for the payment of Bonds and such Bonds shall not have in fact been actually paid in full, no amendment to the provisions of this Article X shall be made without the consent of the Registered Owner of each Bond affected thereby.

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 11.1 Consents, Etc., of Registered Owners. Any consent, request, direction, approval, objection or other instrument required hereby to be executed by the Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers or Reserve Instrument Providers may be in any number of concurrent writings of similar tenor and may be executed by such Registered Owners, Security Instrument Issuers or Reserve Instrument Providers in person or by agent appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such consent, request, direction, approval, objection or other instrument or of the writing appointing any such agent and of the ownership of Bonds, if made in the following manner, shall be sufficient for any of the purposes hereof, and shall be conclusive in favor of the Trustee with regard to any action taken under such request or other instrument, namely, the fact and date of the execution by any person of any such writing may be proved by the certificate of any officer in any jurisdiction who by law has power to take acknowledgments within such jurisdiction that the person signing such writing acknowledged before him the execution thereof, or by affidavit of any witness to such execution.

Section 11.2 Limitation of Rights. With the exception of rights herein expressly conferred, nothing expressed or mentioned in or to be implied from this Indenture or the Bonds is intended or shall be construed to give to any person other than the parties hereto, the Registered Owners of the Bonds, any Security Instrument Issuer and any Reserve Instrument Provider, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect hereto or any covenants, conditions and provisions herein contained, this Indenture and all of the covenants, conditions and provisions hereof being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, the Registered Owners of the Bonds, any Security Instrument Issuer and the Reserve Instrument Providers as herein provided.

Section 11.3 Severability. If any provision hereof shall be held or deemed to be or shall, in fact, be inoperative or unenforceable as applied in any particular case in any jurisdiction or in all jurisdictions, or in all cases because it conflicts with any other provision or provisions hereof or any constitution or statute or rule of public policy, or for any other reason, such circumstances shall not have the effect of rendering the provision in question inoperative or unenforceable in any other case or circumstance, or of rendering any other provision or provisions herein contained invalid, inoperative, or unenforceable to any extent whatever.

The invalidity of any one or more phrases, sentences, clauses or Sections herein contained, shall not affect the remaining portions hereof, or any part thereof.

Section 11.4 Notices. It shall be sufficient service of any notice, request, complaint, demand or other paper on the Issuer if the same shall be duly mailed by registered or certified mail or sent by facsimile addressed as to it at 290 North 100 West, Logan, Utah 84321, Attention: Mayor, or to such address as the Issuer may from time to

time file with the Trustee. It shall be sufficient service of any notice or other paper on the Trustee if the same shall be duly mailed by registered or certified mail or sent by facsimile addressed to it at its Principal Corporate Trust Office or to such other address as the Trustee may from time to time file with the Issuer.

Section 11.5 Trustee as Paying Agent and Registrar. Trustee is hereby designated and agrees to act as principal Paying Agent and Registrar for and in respect to the Bonds.

Section 11.6 Counterparts. This Indenture may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 11.7 Applicable Law. THIS INDENTURE SHALL BE GOVERNED EXCLUSIVELY BY THE APPLICABLE LAWS OF THE STATE.

Section 11.8 Immunity of Officers and Directors. No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of or premium or interest on any of the Bonds or for any claim based thereon or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement herein contained against any past, present or future officer, or other public official, employee, or agent of the Issuer.

Section 11.9 Holidays. If any date for the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds is not a Business Day, then such payment shall be due on the first Business Day thereafter and no interest shall accrue for the period between such date and such first Business Day thereafter.

Section 11.10 Effective Date. This Indenture shall become effective immediately.

Section 11.11 Compliance with Act. It is hereby declared by the Issuer's Governing Body that it is the intention of the Issuer by the execution of this Indenture to comply in all respects with the provisions of the Act.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be executed as of the date first written above.



LOGAN CITY, UTAH, as Issuer

By: *Ray R.*
Mayor

ATTEST:

By: *Jessie Harris*
City Recorder

ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB,
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: *Daniel P. Elleri*
Title: *Vice President*

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF REQUISITION

Re: Logan City, Utah, Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, _____ in the sum of
\$ _____

Zions Bank, a division of ZB, National Association
1 Main Street, 12th Floor
Salt Lake City, Utah 84133

You are hereby authorized to disburse from the Series _____ Account of the
Acquisition/Construction Fund with regard to the above-referenced bond issue the
following:

REQUISITION NUMBER: _____

NAME AND ADDRESS OF PAYEE: _____

AMOUNT: \$ _____

PURPOSE FOR WHICH EXPENSE HAS BEEN INCURRED: _____

Each obligation, item of cost, or expense mentioned herein has been properly
incurred, is a proper charge against the Series _____ Account of the
Acquisition/Construction Fund based upon audited, itemized claims substantiated in
support thereof (evidence of such support not herein required by the Trustee), is justly
due and owing and constitutes a Cost of a Project and has not been the basis for a
previous withdrawal.

The amount remaining in the Series _____ Account of the
Acquisition/Construction Fund after such disbursement is made, together with the
amount of unencumbered Net Revenues, if any, which the Issuer reasonably estimates
will be deposited in the Series _____ Account of the Acquisition/Construction
Fund during the period of construction of the Project from the investment of moneys on
deposit in the Series _____ Account of the Acquisition/Construction Fund, will,

together with any other moneys lawfully available or expected to be lawfully available for payment of the Cost of the Project and after payment of the amount requested in said requisition, be sufficient to pay the Cost of Completion for the Project in accordance with the plans and specifications therefor then in effect; it being understood that no moneys from the Series _____ Account of the Acquisition/Construction Fund may be expended unless, after giving effect thereto, the funds remaining in the Series _____ Account of the Acquisition/Construction Fund, together with such other funds and income and lawfully available moneys, are sufficient to pay the Cost of Completion for the Project.

DATED: _____

By: _____

Its: _____

SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF TRUST

Dated as of December 1, 2018

by and between

LOGAN CITY, UTAH

and

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

Supplementing the General Indenture of Trust
Dated as of March 1, 2016

Table of Contents

	Page
ARTICLE I SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE; DEFINITIONS	3
Section 1.1 Supplemental Indenture	3
Section 1.2 Uniform Definitions.....	3
Section 1.3 Additional Definitions	3
ARTICLE II ISSUANCE OF THE SERIES 2018A BONDS.....	5
Section 2.1 Principal Amount, Designation and Series	5
Section 2.2 Advances of Proceeds	5
Section 2.3 Date, Payment Dates, and Interest	6
Section 2.4 Delinquent Payment.....	7
Section 2.5 Exchange of State Bonds	7
Section 2.6 Designation of Registrar	7
Section 2.7 Designation of Paying Agent	8
Section 2.8 Limited Obligation.....	8
Section 2.9 Enforcement of Indenture with Respect to Series 2018A Bonds	8
Section 2.10 Optional Redemption and Redemption Prices	8
Section 2.11 Sale of Series 2018A Bonds	8
Section 2.12 Series 2018A Bonds as Construction Bonds	8
ARTICLE III ISSUANCE OF THE SERIES 2018B BONDS.....	9
Section 3.1 Principal Amount, Designation and Series	9
Section 3.2 Date, Payment Dates, and Interest	9
Section 3.3 Delinquent Payment.....	10
Section 3.4 Exchange of State Bonds	10
Section 3.5 Designation of Registrar	11
Section 3.6 Designation of Paying Agent	11
Section 3.7 Limited Obligation.....	11
Section 3.8 Enforcement of Indenture with Respect to Series 2018B Bonds.....	11
Section 3.9 Optional Redemption and Redemption Prices	11
Section 3.10 Sale of Series 2018 Bonds	11
Section 3.11 Series 2018B Bonds as Construction Bonds.....	12
ARTICLE IV ADDITIONAL COVENANTS	13
Section 4.1 Additional Covenants with Respect to the Series 2018 Bonds.....	13
Section 4.2 Tax Matters	15
Section 4.3 No Additional Priority Bonds	16
ARTICLE V APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS AND FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS.....	17
Section 5.1 Application of Proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds.....	17

Section 5.2	Equity Contribution Acquisition/Construction Account.	17
Section 5.3	Series 2018A and Series 2018B Acquisition/Construction Accounts	17
Section 5.4	Series 2018A and Series 2018B Debt Service Reserve Accounts	18
Section 5.5	Emergency Repair and Replacement Fund.....	18
ARTICLE VI MISCELLANEOUS		19
Section 6.1	Confirmation of Sale of Series 2018 Bonds	19
Section 6.2	Severability	19
Section 6.3	Counterparts	19
Section 6.4	Applicable Law	19
Section 6.5	Effective Date	19
ARTICLE VII CONFIRMATION OF GENERAL INDENTURE.....		20
EXHIBIT A	DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT.....	A-1
EXHIBIT B-1	FORM OF STATE BONDS–SERIES 2018A	B-1-1
EXHIBIT B-2	FORM OF EXCHANGE BOND–SERIES 2018A.....	B-2-1
EXHIBIT C-1	FORM OF STATE BONDS–SERIES 2018B	C-1-1
EXHIBIT C-2	FORM OF EXCHANGE BOND–SERIES 2018B.....	C-2-1
EXHIBIT D	COST OF ISSUANCE DISBURSEMENT REQUEST	D-1

SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF TRUST

This Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of December 1, 2018, by and between Logan City, Utah, a political subdivision and body politic duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah (the "Issuer") and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, a national bank duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, authorized by law to accept and execute trusts and having its principal office in Salt Lake City, Utah (the "Trustee");

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has entered into a General Indenture of Trust, dated as of March 1, 2016 (the "General Indenture"), with the Trustee; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires to issue a Series of Bonds to finance improvements and additions to its sewer system as hereinafter set forth; and

WHEREAS, by resolution adopted February 16, 2016 (the "Parameters Resolution"), the Issuer approved the issuance of not more than \$110,000,000 of Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds (the "Authorized Bonds"), established parameters therefore and directed the publication of a "Notice of Public Hearing and Bonds to be Issued"; and

WHEREAS, the issuer has previously issued \$70,000,000 of its Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2016 and desires to issue \$30,000,000 of the remaining portion of Authorized Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires to acquire and construct improvements and additions to the Issuer's existing sewage treatment system, including, but not limited to, a new sewer treatment facility to serve the Issuer and other cities pursuant to an Interlocal Agreement, and all related improvements (collectively, the "Project") by issuing a portion of the Authorized Bonds, which shall be designated "Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A" in the amount of \$20,000,000 (the "Series 2018A Bonds") and "Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018B" in the amount of \$10,000,000 (the "Series 2018B Bonds" and together with the Series 2018A Bonds, the "Series 2018 Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Series 2018 Bonds will be authorized, issued and secured under the General Indenture, as amended and supplemented by this Second Supplemental Indenture (the "Second Supplemental Indenture," and collectively with the General Indenture, and any amendments thereto or hereto, the "Indenture"); and

WHEREAS, the State of Utah acting through the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Board (the "Water Quality Board") has agreed to purchase the Series 2018A Bonds upon the terms and conditions herein set forth; and

WHEREAS, the Permanent Community Impact Fund Board (the "CIB") has agreed to purchase the Series 2018B Bonds upon the terms and conditions herein set forth; and

WHEREAS, the execution and delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds and of this Second Supplemental Indenture have in all respects been duly authorized and all things necessary to make the Series 2018 Bonds, when executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee, the valid and binding legal obligations of the Issuer and to make this Second Supplemental Indenture a valid and binding agreement have been done;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE OF TRUST WITNESSETH, that to secure the Series 2018 Bonds and all Additional Bonds issued and Outstanding under the Indenture, the payment of the principal or redemption price thereof and interest thereon, the rights of the Registered Owners of the Bonds and of all Reserve Instrument Providers and the performance of all of the covenants contained in such Bonds and herein, and for and in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained and of the purchase of such Bonds by the Registered Owners thereof from time to time and the issuance of the Reserve Instrument by the Reserve Instrument Provider, and of the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Issuer has executed and delivered this Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust, and by these presents does, in confirmation of the General Indenture, as amended and supplemented, hereby sell, assign, transfer, set over and pledge unto Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as Trustee, its successors and trusts and its assigns forever, to the extent provided in the General Indenture, as amended and supplemented, all right, title and interest of the Issuer in and to (i) the Net Revenues (as defined in the General Indenture), (ii) all moneys in funds and accounts held by the Trustee under the General Indenture and hereunder (except the Rebate Fund), and (iii) all other rights granted under the General Indenture and hereinafter granted for the further securing of such Bonds.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD THE SAME unto the Trustee and its successors in trust hereby created and its and their assigns forever;

IN TRUST, NEVERTHELESS, FIRST, for the equal and ratable benefit and security of all present and future Registered Owners of Bonds without preference, priority, or distinction as to lien or otherwise (except as otherwise specifically provided), of any one Bond over any other Bond, and SECOND, for the equal and proportionate benefit, security and protection of all Reserve Instrument Providers, without privilege, priority or distinction as to the lien or otherwise of any Reserve Instrument Repayment Obligation over any of the others by reason of time of issuance, delivery or expiration thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever.

ARTICLE I

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE; DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1 Supplemental Indenture. This Second Supplemental Indenture is supplemental to and is executed in accordance with and pursuant to Articles II and IX of the General Indenture.

Section 1.2 Uniform Definitions. All terms which are defined in the General Indenture, shall have the meanings, respectively, herein (including the use thereof in the recitals and the granting clauses thereof) unless expressly given a different meaning or unless the context clearly otherwise requires. All terms used herein which are defined in the recitals hereto shall have the meanings therein given to the same unless the context requires otherwise and, in addition, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below.

Section 1.3 Additional Definitions. In addition, for purposes of the General Indenture and this Second Supplemental Indenture, the following terms shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the meanings as follows:

“CIB” means, the Permanent Community Impact Fund Board.

“Interest Payment Date” with respect to the Series 2018A Bonds, means each August 1 beginning August 1, 2019 and with respect to the Series 2018B Bonds means each August 1 beginning August 1, 2019.

“Original Issue Date” means with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds, their initial delivery date.

“Parity Bonds” means, the Issuer’s Taxable Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2016.

“Series 2018A Acquisition/Construction Account” means the account established within the Acquisition/Construction Fund under the General Indenture held in trust by the Trustee, into which the net proceeds of the Series 2018A Bonds shall be deposited as provided herein.

“Series 2018B Acquisition/Construction Account” means the account established within the Acquisition/Construction Fund under the General Indenture held in trust by the Trustee, into which the net proceeds of the Series 2018B Bonds shall be deposited as provided herein.

“Series 2018A Bonds” means the Issuer’s \$20,000,000 Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A, herein authorized.

“Series 2018A Debt Service Reserve Requirement” means, with respect to the Series 2018A Bonds, an initial amount of \$832,784, which shall be funded as provided in Section 5.4 herein.

“Series 2018A Debt Service Reserve Account” means the account established within the Debt Service Reserve Fund under the General Indenture held in trust by the Trustee.

“Series 2018B Bonds” means the Issuer’s \$10,000,000 Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018B, herein authorized.

“Series 2018B Debt Service Reserve Requirement” means, with respect to the Series 2018A Bonds, an initial amount of \$587,975, which shall be funded as provided in Section 5.4 herein.

“Series 2018B Debt Service Reserve Account” means the account established within the Debt Service Reserve Fund under the General Indenture held in trust by the Trustee.

“Series 2018 Equity Contribution Account” means the account established within the Acquisition/Construction Fund under the General Indenture held in trust by the Trustee, into which Issuer’s Equity Contribution shall be deposited as provided herein.

“Water Quality Board” means the State of Utah acting through the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Board.

“2018 Project” means the Project financed by the Series 2018 Bonds as described in Exhibit A attached hereto.

ARTICLE II

ISSUANCE OF THE SERIES 2018A BONDS

Section 2.1 Principal Amount, Designation and Series. The Series 2018A Bonds are hereby authorized for issuance under the Indenture for the purpose of providing funds to (a) finance the 2018 Project and (b) pay costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2018A Bonds. The Series 2018A Bonds shall be limited to \$20,000,000 in aggregate principal amount, shall be issued (i) if issued as a State Bond, in the form set forth in Exhibit B-1 and (ii) if issued as an Exchange Bond, in the form set forth in Exhibit B-2 in fully registered form. The Series 2018A Bonds shall bear interest from their Original Issue Date at the rate of 1.50% per annum on the unpaid principal balance of the Series 2018A Bonds which shall be payable commencing August 1, 2019 until the Series 2018A Bonds are paid in full. If issued as Exchange Bonds, the Series 2018A Bonds shall be in the denomination of \$1,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2018A Bonds shall initially be issued as one fully registered State Bond. The Series 2018A Bonds shall be designated as and shall be distinguished from the Bonds of all other series by the title, "Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A."

The Series 2018A Bonds shall be issued on a parity with the Issuer's Series 2018B Bonds and other Parity Bonds, such that the Series 2018A Bonds are secured by an equal lien pledge of the Net Revenues of the Issuer's System with said Series 2018B Bonds and other Parity Bonds.

The Series 2018A Bonds shall be in such form as to permit the Water Quality Board to make incremental advances on its total loan commitment to the Issuer during the period of acquisition and construction of the Project.

Section 2.2 Advances of Proceeds. On or before fifteen (15) days prior to the first day of each calendar quarter beginning prior to the payment by the Issuer of costs of construction of the 2018 Project, or at such other time as shall be specified by the Water Quality Board, the Issuer shall provide to the Water Quality Board a certificate setting forth a schedule of the costs of construction which the Issuer estimates will become due and payable by the Issuer during the next calendar quarter. Advances made by the Water Quality Board on the basis of such certificates shall be deposited in the Series 2018A Acquisition/Construction Account. All such advances shall be in the amount of \$1,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Upon receipt of evidence of deposit of each advance in the Series 2018A Acquisition/Construction Account, the City Recorder of the Issuer shall give telephonic authorization followed by written confirmation to the Water Quality Board to stamp or write the date and amount of such advance made by the Water Quality Board in the appropriate place on the Certificate of Dates of Payment and Amount appearing on the State Bonds. Each advance made by the Water Quality Board on the State Bonds shall constitute proceeds of the State Bonds and shall be deemed to constitute the full purchase price of the corresponding principal amount of the State Bonds noted on the Certificate of Dates of Payment and Amount appearing on the State Bond(s). As advances are made by the Water Quality Board, they shall be deemed to represent principal payments in the order of their maturity.

Section 2.3 Date, Payment Dates, and Interest. The Series 2018A Bonds shall be in the denomination of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) each or any integral multiple thereof and shall be paid as provided in this Section 2.3.

Except as provided in the next succeeding paragraph, principal payments, whether at maturity or by redemption, shall be payable upon presentation of the applicable Series 2018A Bonds at the offices of the Paying Agent for endorsement or surrender, or of any successor Paying Agent.

So long as the Water Quality Board is the Registered Owner of the Series 2018A Bonds, payments on the Series 2018A Bonds shall be made by check or draft without presentation of the Series 2018A Bonds and mailed to the Water Quality Board as the Registered Owner at the address shown on the registration books maintained by the Registrar. Payment on the Series 2018A Bonds shall be made in any coin or currency which on the date of payment is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America.

The Series 2018A Bonds shall be dated as of the Original Issue Date, and shall be payable in installment payments on August 1 in the years and in the amounts and shall bear interest at the rate of 1.50% per annum as follows:

<u>Payment Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Payment Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2020	\$532,000	2035	\$666,000
2021	540,000	2036	676,000
2022	549,000	2037	686,000
2023	557,000	2038	696,000
2024	565,000	2039	707,000
2025	574,000	2040	718,000
2026	582,000	2041	729,000
2027	591,000	2042	740,000
2028	600,000	2043	751,000
2029	609,000	2044	762,000
2030	618,000	2045	774,000
2031	627,000	2046	785,000
2032	637,000	2047	797,000
2033	646,000	2048	809,000
2034	656,000	2049	821,000

If less than \$20,000,000 is advanced on the Series 2018A Bonds, the repayment period shall be shortened and the number of annual principal installments shall be reduced in inverse order of payment (and the amount of the final remaining principal payment shall be reduced, if required) to correspond to the maximum principal amount of the Series 2018A Bonds.

The interest on Series 2018A Bonds so payable, and punctually paid and duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will be paid to the Registered Owner thereof at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered owner of any Series 2018A Bonds on such Regular Record Date, and may be paid to the registered owner thereof at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such defaulted interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice thereof to be given to such registered owner not less than ten days prior to such Special Record Date. The principal of and premium, if any, on the Series 2018A Bonds are payable upon presentation and surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. Interest shall be paid by check or draft mailed on each Interest Payment Date to the Holder of each of the Series 2018A Bonds as the name and address of such Holder appears on the Record Date in the Register. Interest on the Series 2018A Bonds shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

Section 2.4 Delinquent Payment. Payments of principal and interest on the Series 2018A Bonds which are delinquent from the due date thereof shall draw interest at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum on the delinquent payment from said due date until paid in full.

Section 2.5 Exchange of State Bonds. As long as the Water Quality Board is the sole Registered Owner of the Series 2018A Bonds, the Series 2018A Bonds shall be issued only as the State Bonds in the form prescribed in Exhibit B-1. It is recognized that the Water Quality Board may sell or otherwise transfer the Series 2018A Bonds pursuant to the provisions of the State Financing Consolidation Act, Title 63B, Chapter 1b, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, or otherwise. In the event the Water Quality Board determines to sell or otherwise transfer all or a portion of the Series 2018A Bonds pursuant to the State Financing Consolidation Act, or otherwise, the State Bonds shall be exchanged at the office of the Paying Agent for a like aggregate principal amount of Exchange Bonds in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.5. Any Series 2018A Bond, or any portion thereof, which is sold or otherwise transferred or liquidated by the Water Quality Board pursuant to the State Financing Consolidation Act, or otherwise, shall be in the form of an Exchange Bond prescribed in Exhibit B-2, and shall be executed pursuant to authorization contained in Section 2.6 of the General Indenture. Each principal payment on the State Bonds not previously paid or canceled shall be represented by an equivalent principal amount of Exchange Bonds, in authorized denominations, and of like maturity. The Issuer and its officers shall execute and deliver such documents and perform such acts as may reasonably be required by the Issuer to accomplish the exchange of the State Bonds for Exchange Bonds, provided that the Water Quality Board shall pay or cause to be paid all costs and other charges incident to such exchange and the Issuer shall have no obligation to pay any such costs or charges.

Section 2.6 Designation of Registrar. Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Salt Lake City, Utah, is hereby designated as Registrar for the Series 2018A Bonds, acceptance of which appointment shall be evidenced by execution of this Second Supplemental Indenture by the Trustee.

Section 2.7 Designation of Paying Agent. Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Salt Lake City, Utah, is hereby designated as Paying Agent for the Series 2018A Bonds, acceptance of which appointment shall be evidenced by execution of this Second Supplemental Indenture by the Trustee.

Section 2.8 Limited Obligation. The Series 2018A Bonds, together with interest thereon, shall be special limited obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the Net Revenues (except to the extent paid out of moneys attributable to the Series 2018A Bond proceeds or other funds created hereunder or under the Indenture (excluding the Rebate Fund) or the income from the temporary investment thereof).

Section 2.9 Enforcement of Indenture with Respect to Series 2018A Bonds. Notwithstanding anything in the General Indenture or herein to the contrary, so long as the Water Quality Board is the Registered Owner of the Series 2018A Bonds, it may deal directly with the Issuer in the servicing and enforcement of said Series 2018A Bonds; provided, however, prior to undertaking any enforcement activity, it will consult with the Trustee and coordinate any such enforcement with the Trustee to the extent permissible under State regulations, and further provided that no remedial action may be taken by Water Quality Board or the Trustee which favors one Bondholder over another.

Section 2.10 Optional Redemption and Redemption Prices. Each principal payment of the Series 2018A Bonds is subject to prepayment and redemption at any time, in whole or in part (if in part, in integral multiples of \$1,000), at the election of the Issuer, in inverse order of the due dates thereof, and by lot selected by the Issuer if less than all of the State Bonds of a particular due date are to be redeemed, upon notice as provided in Section 2.8 of the General Indenture, and upon at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice of the amount of prepayment and the date scheduled for prepayment of the Water Quality Board with respect to the State Bonds, and at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount to be prepaid or redeemed, plus accrued interest, if any, to the date of redemption.

Section 2.11 Sale of Series 2018A Bonds. The Series 2018A Bonds are hereby sold to the Water Quality Board at a purchase price of \$20,000,000.

Section 2.12 Series 2018A Bonds as Construction Bonds. The Series 2018A Bonds are issued as Additional Bonds to finance a Project under Section 2.13 of the General Indenture. The Issuer hereby certifies that the requirements set forth in Section 2.4(c) of the General Indenture have been and will be complied with in connection with the issuance of the Series 2018A Bonds.

ARTICLE III

ISSUANCE OF THE SERIES 2018B BONDS

Section 3.1 Principal Amount, Designation and Series. The Series 2018B Bonds are hereby authorized for issuance under the Indenture for the purpose of providing funds to (a) finance the 2018 Project and (b) pay costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2018B Bonds. The Series 2018B Bonds shall be limited to \$10,000,000 in aggregate principal amount, shall be issued (i) if issued as a State Bond, in the form set forth in Exhibit C-1 and (ii) if issued as an Exchange Bond, in the form set forth in Exhibit C-2 in fully registered form. The Series 2018B Bonds shall bear interest from their Original Issue Date at the rate of 1.50% per annum on the unpaid principal balance of the Series 2018B Bonds which shall be payable commencing August 1, 2019 until the Series 2018B Bonds are paid in full. If issued as Exchange Bonds, the Series 2018B Bonds shall be in the denomination of \$1,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2018B Bonds shall initially be issued as one fully registered State Bond. The Series 2018B Bonds shall be designated as and shall be distinguished from the Bonds of all other series by the title, "Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018B."

The Series 2018B Bonds shall be issued on a parity with the Issuer's Series 2018A Bonds and other Parity Bonds, such that the Series 2018B Bonds are secured by an equal lien pledge of the Net Revenues of the Issuer's System with said Series 2018A Bonds and other Parity Bonds.

Section 3.2 Date, Payment Dates, and Interest. The Series 2018B Bonds shall be in the denomination of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) each or any integral multiple thereof and shall be paid as provided in this Section 3.2.

Except as provided in the next succeeding paragraph, principal payments, whether at maturity or by redemption, shall be payable upon presentation of the applicable Series 2018B Bonds at the offices of the Paying Agent for endorsement or surrender, or of any successor Paying Agent.

So long as the CIB is the Registered Owner of the Series 2018B Bonds, payments on the Series 2018B Bonds shall be made by check or draft without presentation of the Series 2018B Bonds and mailed to the CIB as the Registered Owner at the address shown on the registration books maintained by the Registrar. Payment on the Series 2018B Bonds shall be made in any coin or currency which on the date of payment is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America.

The Series 2018B Bonds shall be dated as of the Original Issue Date, and shall be payable in installment payments on August 1 in the years and in the amounts and shall bear interest at the rate of 1.50% per annum as follows:

<u>Payment Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Payment Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2020	\$430,000	2030	\$500,000
2021	435,000	2031	510,000
2022	440,000	2032	520,000
2023	445,000	2033	530,000
2024	455,000	2034	535,000
2025	465,000	2035	545,000
2026	470,000	2036	550,000
2027	480,000	2037	560,000
2028	490,000	2038	570,000
2029	495,000	2039	575,000

The interest on Series 2018B Bonds so payable, and punctually paid and duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will be paid to the Registered Owner thereof at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered owner of any Series 2018B Bonds on such Regular Record Date, and may be paid to the registered owner thereof at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such defaulted interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice thereof to be given to such registered owner not less than ten days prior to such Special Record Date. The principal of and premium, if any, on the Series 2018B Bonds are payable upon presentation and surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. Interest shall be paid by wire, check or draft mailed on each Interest Payment Date to the Holder of each of the Series 2018B Bonds as the name and address of such Holder appears on the Record Date in the Register. Interest on the Series 2018B Bonds shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

Section 3.3 Delinquent Payment. Payments of principal and interest on the Series 2018B Bonds which are delinquent from the due date thereof shall draw interest at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum on the delinquent payment from said due date until paid in full.

Section 3.4 Exchange of State Bonds. As long as the CIB is the sole Registered Owner of the Series 2018B Bonds, the Series 2018B Bonds shall be issued only as the State Bonds in the form prescribed in Exhibit C-1. It is recognized that the CIB may sell or otherwise transfer the Series 2018B Bonds pursuant to the provisions of the State Financing Consolidation Act, Title 63B, Chapter 1b, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, or otherwise. In the event the CIB determines to sell or otherwise transfer all or a portion of the Series 2018B Bonds pursuant to the State Financing Consolidation Act, or otherwise, the State Bonds shall be exchanged at the office of the Paying Agent for a like aggregate principal amount of Exchange Bonds in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3.4. Any Series 2018B Bond, or any portion thereof, which is sold or otherwise transferred or liquidated by the CIB pursuant to the State Financing Consolidation Act, or otherwise, shall be in the form of an Exchange Bond prescribed in Exhibit C-2, and shall be executed pursuant to authorization contained in Section 2.6 of the General Indenture. Each principal

payment on the State Bonds not previously paid or canceled shall be represented by an equivalent principal amount of Exchange Bonds, in authorized denominations, and of like maturity. The Issuer and its officers shall execute and deliver such documents and perform such acts as may reasonably be required by the Issuer to accomplish the exchange of the State Bonds for Exchange Bonds, provided that the CIB shall pay or cause to be paid all costs and other charges incident to such exchange and the Issuer shall have no obligation to pay any such costs or charges.

Section 3.5 Designation of Registrar. Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Salt Lake City, Utah, is hereby designated as Registrar for the Series 2018B Bonds, acceptance of which appointment shall be evidenced by execution of this Second Supplemental Indenture by the Trustee.

Section 3.6 Designation of Paying Agent. Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Salt Lake City, Utah, is hereby designated as Paying Agent for the Series 2018B Bonds, acceptance of which appointment shall be evidenced by execution of this Second Supplemental Indenture by the Trustee.

Section 3.7 Limited Obligation. The Series 2018B Bonds, together with interest thereon, shall be special limited obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the Net Revenues (except to the extent paid out of moneys attributable to the Series 2018B Bond proceeds or other funds created hereunder or under the Indenture (excluding the Rebate Fund) or the income from the temporary investment thereof).

Section 3.8 Enforcement of Indenture with Respect to Series 2018B Bonds. Notwithstanding anything in the General Indenture or herein to the contrary, so long as the CIB is the Registered Owner of the Series 2018B Bonds, it may deal directly with the Issuer in the servicing and enforcement of said Series 2018B Bonds; provided, however, prior to undertaking any enforcement activity, it will consult with the Trustee and coordinate any such enforcement with the Trustee to the extent permissible under State regulations, and further provided that no remedial action may be taken by CIB or the Trustee which favors one Bondholder over another.

Section 3.9 Optional Redemption and Redemption Prices. Each principal payment of the Series 2018B Bonds is subject to prepayment and redemption at any time, in whole or in part (if in part, in integral multiples of \$1,000), at the election of the Issuer, in inverse order of the due dates thereof, and by lot selected by the Issuer if less than all of the State Bonds of a particular due date are to be redeemed, upon notice as provided in Section 2.8 of the General Indenture, and upon at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice of the amount of prepayment and the date scheduled for prepayment of the CIB with respect to the State Bonds, and at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount to be prepaid or redeemed, plus accrued interest, if any, to the date of redemption.

Section 3.10 Sale of Series 2018B Bonds. The Series 2018B Bonds are hereby sold to the CIB at a purchase price of \$10,000,000.

Section 3.11 Series 2018B Bonds as Construction Bonds. The Series 2018B Bonds are issued as Additional Bonds to finance a Project under Section 2.13 of the General Indenture. The Issuer hereby certifies that the requirements set forth in Section 2.4(c) of the General Indenture have been and will be complied with in connection with the issuance of the Series 2018B Bonds.

ARTICLE IV

ADDITIONAL COVENANTS

Section 4.1 Additional Covenants with Respect to the Series 2018 Bonds. The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees with the holder of the Series 2018 Bonds issued hereunder the following:

(a) So long as the Series 2018 Bonds remain outstanding, proper books of record and account will be kept by the Issuer separate and apart from all other records and accounts, showing complete and correct entries of all transactions relating to the System. The Bondholder or any duly authorized agent or agents of such holder shall have the right at all reasonable times to inspect all records, accounts and data relating thereto and to inspect the System and all properties constituting the System. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Issuer further agrees that it will within one hundred eighty (180) days following the close of each fiscal year (the term "fiscal year" as used in this subsection meaning whatever twelve-month period the Issuer may from time to time be using for general financial accounting purposes) cause an audit of such books and accounts to be made by an independent firm of certified public accountants, showing the receipts and disbursements for account of the System, and that such audit will be available for inspection by each Bondholder; provided, however, during such periods of time as the Water Quality Board is the registered owner of any of the Series 2018A Bonds, and the CIB is the registered owner of any of the Series 2018B Bonds, each such audit will be supplied to the Water Quality Board and the CIB, as applicable, as soon as completed without prior request therefor by the Water Quality Board or the CIB. Each such audit, in addition to whatever matters may be thought proper by the accountant to be included therein, shall include the following:

- (i) A statement in detail of the income and expenditures of the System for such fiscal year;
- (ii) A balance sheet as of the end of such fiscal year;
- (iii) The accountant's comments regarding the manner in which the Issuer has carried out the requirements of this Second Supplemental Indenture, and the accountant's recommendations for any change or improvement in the operation of the System;
- (iv) A list of the insurance policies in force at the end of the fiscal year, setting out as to each policy, the amount of the policy, the risks covered, the name of the insurer, and the expiration date of the policy;
- (v) The number of parcels of property connected to the System at the end of the fiscal year;

(vi) An analysis of all funds created in the General Indenture, setting out all deposits and disbursements made during the fiscal year and the amount in each fund at the end of the fiscal year;

(vii) The number of sewer connections within the boundaries of the Issuer, and applications for sewer service on hand at the end of the fiscal year;

(viii) The total billings for such fiscal year;

(ix) All schedules of rates and charges imposed for sewer service during the fiscal year.

The audit must be performed in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards.

(b) In addition to the reporting requirements set forth in 4.1(a) above, the Issuer shall submit to the Water Quality Board and the CIB within one hundred eighty (180) days following the close of the Issuer's fiscal year, a summary report substantially in the form as provided by the Water Quality Board and the CIB to the Issuer upon purchase of the Series 2018 Bonds. The Water Quality Board and the CIB may, however, upon written request from the Issuer setting forth the reasons why a certified audit is not necessary or is impractical, waive the audit requirements for any particular fiscal year set forth in this Section 4.1(b).

All expenses incurred in compiling the information required by this section shall be regarded and paid as an Operation and Maintenance Expense. If the holder of the Series 2018A Bonds is other than the Water Quality Board or the if holder the Series 2018B Bonds is other than the CIB, the Issuer agrees to furnish a copy of such information to such Bondholder at its request after the close of each fiscal year. Any Bondholder shall have the right to discuss with the accountant compiling such information the contents thereof and to ask for such additional information as it may reasonably require.

(c) Every officer, agent or employee of the Issuer having custody or control of any of the Revenues or of the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds shall be bonded by a responsible corporate surety in an amount not less than twice the annual debt service on all Bonds issued under the Indenture, plus the annual debt service of the Series 2018 Bonds. The premiums on such surety bonds shall not be an Operation and Maintenance Expense of the System.

(d) The Issuer shall commence and complete the acquisition and construction of the Series 2018 Project with all practical dispatch and will cause all construction to be effected in a sound and economical manner.

(e) The Issuer will maintain its corporate identity, will make no attempt to cause its corporate existence to be abolished and will resist all attempts by other

municipal corporations to annex all or any part of the territory now or hereafter in the Issuer or served by the System.

(f) The Issuer shall commence and complete the acquisition and construction of the Project with all practical dispatch and will cause all construction to be effected in a sound and economical manner.

(g) The Issuer will, upon request, provide a copy of the Trustee's annual accounting required by Section 8.13 of the General Indenture to the Water Quality Board.

(h) The Issuer agrees, in accepting the proceeds of the Series 2018A Bonds, to comply with all applicable state and federal regulations related to the Utah State Revolving Fund administered by the Water Quality Board. These requirements include, but are not limited to, Title VI of the Clean Water Act of 1987, the Single Audit Act of 1996, the Utah Wastewater Loan Program, the Local Government Bonding Act, the Utah Money Management Act, the Utah Procurement Code, and the State of Utah Legal Compliance Audit Guide.

Section 4.2 Tax Matters.

(a) The Issuer shall make no investment or other use of the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds at any time during the term thereof which, if such investment or other use had been reasonably expected on the date the Series 2018 Bonds is issued, would have caused the Series 2018 Bonds to be arbitrage bonds within the meaning of Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder and shall comply with all the requirements thereof throughout the term of the Series 2018 Bonds.

(b) The Mayor and the City Recorder of the Issuer are hereby authorized and directed to execute such certificates as shall be necessary to establish that the Series 2018 Bonds are not "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated or proposed with respect thereto, as the same currently exist, or may from time to time hereafter be amended, supplemented or revised. The Issuer covenants and certifies to and for the benefit of the Registered Owners that no use will be made of the proceeds of the issue and sale of the Series 2018 Bonds, or any funds or accounts of the Issuer which may be deemed to be gross proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds, which use, if it had been reasonably expected on the date of issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds, would have caused the Series 2018 Bonds to be classified as "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. Pursuant to this covenant, the Issuer obligates itself to comply throughout the term of the Series 2018 Bonds with the requirements of Sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code and the regulations proposed or promulgated with respect thereto. The Issuer further represents and covenants that no bonds or other evidences of indebtedness of the Issuer have been or will be issued, sold, or delivered within a period beginning fifteen (15) days prior to the

sale of the Series 2018 Bonds and ending fifteen (15) days following the delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds.

Section 4.3 No Additional Priority Bonds. No additional indebtedness, bonds, or notes of the Issuer payable on a priority to the pledge of Net Revenues for the payment of the Bonds issued under the General Indenture, including the Series 2018 Bonds, shall be created or incurred without the prior written consent of the Owners of 100% of the Outstanding Bonds.

ARTICLE V

APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS AND FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

Section 5.1 Application of Proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds. (a) The Issuer shall deposit with the Trustee the proceeds of the Series 2018A Bonds when advanced pursuant to Section 2.2 herein, and the Trustee shall deposit said proceeds into the Series 2018A Acquisition/Construction Account held by the Trustee under the General Indenture. At closing, \$1,000,000 of the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2018A Bonds have been deposited in the Series 2018A Acquisition/Construction Account within the Acquisition/Construction Fund, representing the initial advance.

(b) The Issuer shall deposit with the Trustee the proceeds of the Series 2018B Bonds pursuant to Section 3.2 herein, and the Trustee shall deposit said proceeds into the Series 2018B Acquisition/Construction Account held by the Trustee under the General Indenture. At closing, \$10,000,000 of the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2018B Bonds have been deposited in the Series 2018B Acquisition/Construction Account within the Acquisition/Construction Fund.

Section 5.2 Equity Contribution Acquisition/Construction Account. At the closing, the Issuer shall deposit with the Trustee its original equity contribution in the amount of \$30,000,000 to be deposited into the Equity Contribution Acquisition/Construction Account to be created within the Acquisition/Construction Fund. The Issuer shall deposit on August 1 of each year beginning on August 1, 2019 and continuing for a period of three years, the amount of \$3,957,783. Notwithstanding Section 5.1(f) of the General Indenture, in the event that there are funds remaining in the Equity Contribution Acquisition/Construction Account, following completion of the 2018 Project, the first \$5,000,000 shall be returned to the Issuer by the Trustee.

Section 5.3 Series 2018A and Series 2018B Acquisition/Construction Accounts. Disbursement of funds shall be made as follows: (a) first, from the Series 2018B Acquisition/Construction Account, upon receipt of a Form of Requisition signed by the Issuer, the CIB and the Water Quality Board, (b) second, from the Series 2018A Acquisition/Construction Account, upon receipt of a Form of Requisition signed by the Issuer and the Water Quality Board, (c) third, from the Series 2016 Acquisition/Construction Account established pursuant to the First Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of March 1, 2016 (the "First Supplemental"), upon receipt of a Form of Requisition signed by the Issuer and the Water Quality Board, and (d) fourth from the Equity Contribution Acquisition/Construction Account upon receipt of a Form of Requisition signed by the Issuer and the Water Quality Board. Disbursements of moneys in all Accounts shall be made in accordance with the terms of Section 5.1 of the General Indenture upon receipt from the Issuer of an executed Form of Requisition in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit E. Each requisition from said Series 2018 Acquisition/Construction Account shall be approved by the respective qualified representative of the Water Quality Board or the CIB. Notice of each requisition from the Series 2018 Acquisition/Construction Account shall be provided to the Water Quality Board and the CIB. The Costs of Issuance shall be paid by the Trustee from the respective

Series 2018A or Series 2018B Acquisition/Construction Account upon receipt from the Issuer of an executed Cost of Issuance Disbursement Request in substantially the form of Exhibit D attached hereto.

Section 5.4 Series 2018A and Series 2018B Debt Service Reserve Accounts. (a) From and after the delivery date of the Series 2018A Bonds, the Issuer shall monthly allocate to the Series 2018A Debt Service Reserve Account within the Debt Service Reserve Fund an amount equal to \$6,940, plus such additional amount as may be required to meet any annual installment to said Account which has not been previously paid in whole or in part, until there shall have been accumulated therein an amount equal to \$832,784, the Series 2018A Debt Service Reserve Requirement with respect to the Series 2018A Bonds.

(b) From and after the delivery date of the Series 2018B Bonds, the Issuer shall monthly allocate to the Series 2018B Debt Service Reserve Account within the Debt Service Reserve Fund an amount equal to \$9,800, plus such additional amount as may be required to meet any annual installment to said Account which has not been previously paid in whole or in part, until there shall have been accumulated therein an amount equal to \$587,975, the Series 2018B Debt Service Reserve Requirement with respect to the Series 2018B Bonds

The moneys on deposit in the Series 2018A and the Series 2018B Debt Service Reserve Accounts shall be used and when used, replenished, in accordance with the provisions of the General Indenture.

Section 5.5 Emergency Repair and Replacement Fund. For purposes of the Series 2018 Bonds, there shall be no Emergency Repair and Replacement Requirement. Pursuant to the First Supplemental, the Issuer has agreed to fund the Emergency Repair and Replacement Fund from the Net Revenues of the System in monthly installments of \$26,265 beginning August 1, 2021, until there shall be on deposit therein \$1,891,072. Said moneys shall be deposited by the Issuer in the Emergency Repair and Replacement Fund. Thereafter, the Issuer shall replenish the Emergency Repair and Replacement Fund as provided in Sections 5.2(e) and 5.7 of the General Indenture. The Issuer agrees that the requirement to fund the Emergency Repair and Replacement Fund will continue until the Series 2018A Bond has been paid in full and hereby reaffirms these provisions.

ARTICLE VI

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 6.1 Confirmation of Sale of Series 2018 Bonds. The sale of the Series 2018A Bonds to the Water Quality Board at a price of \$20,000,000 is hereby ratified, confirmed and approved. The sale of the Series 2018B Bonds to the CIB at a price of \$10,000,000 is hereby ratified, confirmed and approved.

Section 6.2 Severability. If any provision of this Second Supplemental Indenture shall be held or deemed to be or shall, in fact, be inoperative or unenforceable as applied in any particular case in any jurisdiction or in all jurisdictions, or in all cases because it conflicts with any other provision or provisions hereof or any constitution or statute or rule of public policy, or for any other reason, such circumstances shall not have the effect of rendering the provision in question inoperative or unenforceable in any other case or circumstance, or of rendering any other provision or provisions herein contained invalid, inoperative, or unenforceable to any extent whatever. The invalidity of any one or more phrases, sentences, clauses or sections in this Second Supplemental Indenture contained, shall not affect the remaining portions of this Second Supplemental Indenture, or any part thereof.

Section 6.3 Counterparts. This Second Supplemental Indenture may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 6.4 Applicable Law. This Second Supplemental indenture shall be governed exclusively by the applicable laws of the State of Utah.

Section 6.5 Effective Date. This Second Supplemental Indenture shall become effective immediately upon execution.

ARTICLE VII

CONFIRMATION OF GENERAL INDENTURE

As supplemented by this Second Supplemental Indenture, and except as provided herein, the General Indenture is in all respects ratified and confirmed, and the General Indenture, and this Second Supplemental Indenture shall be read, taken and construed as one and the same instrument so that all of the rights, remedies, terms, conditions, covenants, and agreements of the General Indenture shall apply and remain in full force and effect with respect to this Second Supplemental Indenture, and to any revenues, receipts and moneys to be derived therefrom.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer and the Trustee have caused this Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust to be executed as of the date first written above.

(SEAL)



LOGAN CITY, UTAH

By: *Holly H. Daines*
Mayor

COUNTERSIGN:

By: *Jess Davis*
City Recorder

ZIONS BANCORPORATION,
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee,

By: *Daniel P. Ellum*
Title: *Vice President*

EXHIBIT A

DESCRIPTION OF 2018 PROJECT

The construction of improvements and additions to the Issuer's existing sewage treatment system, including, but not limited to, a new sewer treatment facility to serve the Issuer and other cities pursuant to an Interlocal Agreement, and all related improvements.

EXHIBIT B-1
FORM OF STATE BONDS—SERIES 2018A BOND

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF UTAH
LOGAN CITY
SEWER TREATMENT REVENUE BOND, SERIES 2018A

Number R - 1

\$ _____

Interest Rate

Maturity Date

Original Issue Date

Registered Owner: STATE OF UTAH DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL
QUALITY, DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

Principal Amount: _____

Logan City, Utah ("Issuer"), a political subdivision and body politic duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah, for value received, hereby acknowledges itself to be indebted and promises to pay to the Registered Owner named above or registered assigns, out of the special fund hereinbelow designated and not otherwise, the Principal Amount specified above in installments set forth herein with interest thereon until paid at the Interest Rate per annum specified above, payable annually on August 1 of each year commencing August 1, 2019, until said Principal Amount is paid in full. Principal and premium, if any, shall be payable upon surrender of this Bond at the principal offices of Zions Bancorporation, National Association, One South Main Street, 12th Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah ("Trustee" and "Paying Agent"), or its successors provided, however, that as long as the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality Water Quality Board ("Water Quality Board") is the registered holder of this Bond, installment payments of principal and interest shall be made without presentation of the Bond by check or draft mailed to the Water Quality Board as the Registered Owner at the address shown on the registration books maintained by the Registrar. Interest on this Bond shall be payable by check or draft mailed to the Registered Owner hereof at his address as it appears on the registration books of the Paying Agent, who shall also act as the Registrar for the Issuer, or at such other address as is furnished to the Paying Agent in writing by such Registered Owner. Interest hereon shall be deemed to be paid by the Paying Agent when mailed. Both principal and interest shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America. Principal shall be payable in registered installments on August 1 of each of the years as set forth in the following repayment schedule:

<u>Payment Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Payment Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2020	\$532,000	2035	\$666,000
2021	540,000	2036	676,000
2022	549,000	2037	686,000
2023	557,000	2038	696,000
2024	565,000	2039	707,000
2025	574,000	2040	718,000
2026	582,000	2041	729,000
2027	591,000	2042	740,000
2028	600,000	2043	751,000
2029	609,000	2044	762,000
2030	618,000	2045	774,000
2031	627,000	2046	785,000
2032	637,000	2047	797,000
2033	646,000	2048	809,000
2034	656,000	2049	821,000

If less than \$20,000,000 is advanced on the Series 2018A Bonds, the repayment period shall be shortened and the number of annual principal installments shall be reduced in inverse order of payment (and the amount of the final remaining principal payment shall be reduced, if required) to correspond to the maximum principal amount of the Series 2018A Bonds.

If any installment payment of Bond principal and interest is not paid when due and payable, the Issuer shall pay interest at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum on the delinquent installment from said due date until paid. All payments shall be made in any coin or currency which on the date of payment is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America.

This Bond is payable solely from a special fund designated the "Bond Fund" established under a General Indenture of Trust dated March 1, 2016 (the "General Indenture") by and between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). To the extent necessary to assure prompt payment of this Bond, the Issuer shall pledge 100% of the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture herein described) in the Bond Fund derived and to be derived from the operation of the Issuer's sewer treatment system (the "System"), all as more fully described and provided in the General Indenture, as supplemented by a Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of December 1, 2018 (the "Second Supplemental Indenture"), by and between the Issuer and the Trustee approved by the City Council of the Issuer on November 5, 2018 (the General Indenture as previously amended and as further amended in the Second Supplemental Indenture are collectively referred to herein as the "Indenture").

This Bond is issued pursuant to (1) the Indenture and (2) the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended (the "Act") for the purpose of providing funds to (a) finance the 2018 Project as defined in

the General Indenture and (b) pay costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2018A Bonds. This Bond is a special limited obligation of the Issuer payable solely from the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) of the System and does not constitute an indebtedness of the Issuer within the meaning of any state constitutional or statutory limitation. In no event shall this Bond be deemed or construed to be a general obligation indebtedness of the Issuer or payable from any funds of the Issuer other than the Net Revenues of the System.

As provided in the Indenture, bonds, notes and other obligations may be issued from time to time in one or more series in various principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest at different rates and may otherwise vary as provided in the Indenture, and the aggregate principal amount of such bonds, notes and other obligations which may be issued is not limited. This Bond and all other bonds, notes and other obligations issued and to be issued under the Indenture on a parity with this Bond are and will be equally and ratably secured by the pledge and covenants made therein, except as otherwise expressly provided or permitted in or pursuant to the Indenture.

The issuance of this Bond shall not, directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Issuer or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof to levy any form of taxation therefor or to make any appropriation for its payment.

This Bond is subject to prepayment and redemption at any time, in whole or in part (if in part, in integral multiples of \$1,000), at the election of the Issuer in inverse order of the due date of the principal installments hereof and by lot selected by the Issuer if less than all Bonds of a particular due date are to be redeemed, upon notice given as hereinafter set forth, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount to be so prepaid.

Notice of redemption shall be mailed by the Trustee, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for prepayment, to the registered owner of this Bond addressed to such owner at its address appearing on the registration books maintained by the Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Bonds are issuable in fully registered form, without coupons, in denomination equal to the principal amount of the bonds or, upon exchange, in the denomination of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will fix rates for sewer service sufficient to pay when due this Bond and the principal and interest on all bonds issued on a priority to or parity with this Bond, if any, as the same fall due, provided such rates must be reasonable rates for the type, kind and character of the service rendered, and will collect and account for the Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) to be received for such service, and will set aside one hundred percent (100%) of the Net Revenues of the System (as defined in the Indenture) to pay this Bond according to the payment terms hereinabove set forth and the principal and interest on all bonds issued on a parity with this Bond, if any.

To the extent and in the respects permitted by the Indenture, the Indenture may be modified or amended by action on behalf of the Issuer taken in the manner and subject to

the conditions and exceptions prescribed in the Indenture. The holder or owner of this Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indenture or to institute action to enforce the pledge or covenants made therein or to take any action with respect to an event of default under the Indenture or to institute, appear in, or defend any suit or other proceeding with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indenture.

This Bond shall be registered in the name of the initial purchaser and any subsequent purchasers in an appropriate book in the office of the Trustee, who shall be the Registrar. This Bond is transferable only by notation upon said book by the registered owner hereof in person or by his attorney duly authorized in writing, by the surrender of this Bond, together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Issuer, duly executed by the registered owner or his attorney duly authorized in writing; thereupon, this Bond shall be delivered to and registered in the name of the transferee.

It is hereby declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, happen and be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond have existed, have happened and have been performed in regular and due time, form and manner as required by law, that the amount of this Bond does not exceed any limitation prescribed by the Constitution or statutes of the State of Utah, that the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) to be derived from the operation of the System have been pledged and that an amount therefrom will be set aside into a special fund by the Issuer sufficient for the prompt payment of this Bond, and all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any, and that said Net Revenues are not pledged, hypothecated or anticipated in any way other than by the issue of this Bond and all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Indenture until the Certificate of Authentication on this Bond shall have been manually signed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be signed by its Mayor and countersigned by its City Recorder with the seal of said Issuer affixed, all as of this _____, 2018.

LOGAN CITY, UTAH

(SEAL)

By: _____ (Do Not Sign)
Mayor

COUNTERSIGN:

By: _____ (Do Not Sign)
City Recorder

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is the Series 2018A Bond described in the within mentioned Indenture.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Officer

Date of Authentication:

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

(No writing to be placed herein except by the Bond Registrar)

<u>Date of Registration</u>	<u>Name of Registered Owner</u>	<u>Signature of Bond Registrar</u>
	State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Board	

CERTIFICATE OF DATES OF PAYMENT AND AMOUNT

The undersigned authorized representative of the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Board (the "Board"), hereby certifies that the Board has received written authorization from the Treasurer of the Issuer to stamp or write the amount or amounts indicated below on the date or dates set forth opposite such amount(s); that the amount last inserted under the column "Total Principal Sum" is the total amount received by the issuer for the issuance of this Bond, and that the undersigned has placed his/her signature in the space provided opposite such amount(s) to evidence the same. A copy of this certificate shall be forwarded to the Trustee (Zions Bancorporation, National Association) pursuant to the requirement in Section 3.2 of the Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of December 1, 2018.

<u>Amount of Payment</u>	<u>Date of Payment</u>	<u>Total Principal Sum</u>	<u>Board Representative Signature</u>
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____

EXHIBIT B-2

FORM OF EXCHANGE BOND—SERIES 2018A

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF UTAH
LOGAN CITY
SEWER TREATMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2018A

Interest Rate

%

Maturity Date

Issue Date

_____, 200__

Registered Owner: _____

Principal Amount: _____ DOLLARS

Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer"), a political subdivision and body politic of the State of Utah, acknowledges itself indebted and for value received hereby promises to pay, but solely in the manner and from the revenues and sources hereinafter provided, to the Registered Owner identified above, or registered assigns, on the Maturity Date specified above, upon presentation and surrender thereof, the Principal Amount identified above. Interest on the Principal Amount shall be payable by check or draft mailed by Zions Bancorporation, National Association (the "Paying Agent") to the Registered Owner hereof on each August 1. Principal, interest, and redemption price of this Bond shall be payable upon presentation of this Bond to the Paying Agent, for payment at maturity.

If any installment payment of Bond principal and interest is not paid when due and payable, the Issuer shall pay interest at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum on the delinquent installment from said due date until paid. All payments shall be made in any coin or currency which on the date of payment is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America.

This Bond is one of an authorized issue of bonds of like date, term and effect except as to maturity, in the aggregate principal amount of _____ Dollars (\$_____), issued in exchange for the conversion of the Issuer's Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A in the total principal sum of \$_____ authorized by a General Indenture of Trust dated March 1, 2016, as amended and a Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of December 1, 2018 (collectively, the "Indenture"), as authorized by a resolution of the Issuer adopted on November 6, 2018 and (3) the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended (the "Act") to (a) finance the 2018 Project as defined in the Indenture and (b) pay costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2018A Bonds. This Bond is a special limited obligation of the Issuer payable solely from the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) of the System and does not constitute an indebtedness of the Issuer within the meaning of any state constitutional or statutory limitation. In no event shall this

Bond be deemed or construed to be a general obligation indebtedness of the Issuer or payable from any funds of the Issuer other than the Net Revenues of the System.

As provided in the Indenture, bonds, notes and other obligations may be issued from time to time in one or more series in various principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest at different rates and may otherwise vary as provided in the Indenture, and the aggregate principal amount of such bonds, notes and other obligations which may be issued is not limited. This Bond and all other bonds, notes and other obligations issued and to be issued under the Indenture on a parity with this Bond are and will be equally and ratably secured by the pledge and covenants made therein, except as otherwise expressly provided or permitted in or pursuant to the Indenture.

The issuance of this Bond shall not, directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Issuer or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof to levy any form of taxation therefor or to make any appropriation for its payment.

The Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity at any time, in whole or in part (if in part, in integral multiples of \$1,000), at the election of the Issuer in inverse order of maturity and by lot within each maturity if less than the full amount is redeemed, upon not less than thirty (30) days' nor more than forty-five (45) days' prior notice, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of each Bond to be redeemed. Notice of redemption shall be mailed by the Issuer, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of said Bonds addressed to such owners at their address appearing on the registration books maintained by the Issuer.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Series 2018A Bonds are issuable in fully registered form, without coupons, in denomination equal to the principal amount of the bonds or, upon exchange, in the denomination of \$1,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will fix rates for sewer service sufficient to pay this Bond when due, and principal and interest on all bonds and Bonds issued on a priority to or parity with this Bond, if any, as the same fall due, provided such rates must be reasonable rates for the type, kind and character of the service rendered, and will collect and account for the Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) to be received for such service, and will set aside one hundred percent (100%) of the Net Revenues of the System (as defined in the Indenture) to pay this Bond according to the payment terms hereinabove set forth and the principal and interest on all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any.

To the extent and in the respects permitted by the Indenture, the Indenture may be modified or amended by action on behalf of the Issuer taken in the manner and subject to the conditions and exceptions prescribed in the Indenture. The Registered Owner of this Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indenture or to institute action to enforce the pledge or covenants made therein or to take any action with respect to an event of default under the Indenture or to institute, appear in, or defend any suit or other proceeding with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indenture.

This Bond is transferable by the registered holder hereof in person or by his attorney duly authorized in writing at the office of the Trustee (the "Registrar") but only in the manner, subject to the limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Indenture and upon surrender and cancellation of this Bond. Upon such transfer a new registered Bond or Bonds of the same series and the same maturity and of authorized denomination or denominations for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor.

It is hereby certified, recited and declared that all conditions, acts and things essential to the validity of this Bond and the issue of which it forms a part do exist, have happened and have been done, and that every requirement of law affecting the issue hereof has been duly complied with; that this Bond and the issue of which it forms a part does not exceed any limitation prescribed by the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah; that one hundred percent (100%) of the Net Revenues to be derived from the operation of the System, including any future improvements, additions and extensions thereto, have been pledged and will be set aside into said special fund by the Issuer to be used for the payment of this Bond and the issue of which it forms a part, and all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any, and that said Net Revenues of the System are not pledged, hypothecated or anticipated in any way other than by the issue of Series 2018A Bonds of which this Bond is one and all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Indenture until the Certificate of Authentication on this Bond shall have been manually signed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be signed by its Mayor and countersigned by its City Recorder with the seal of said Issuer affixed, all as of _____, 2018.

(SEAL)

By: /s/(manual or facsimile signature) _____
Mayor

COUNTERSIGN:

By: /s/(manual or facsimile signature) _____
City Recorder

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is one of the Series 2018A Bonds described in the within mentioned Indenture.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Officer

Date of Authentication:

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

(No writing to be placed herein except by the Bond Registrar)

This Bond shall be payable only to the order of the registered owner or his legal representative.

<u>Date of Registration</u>	<u>Name of Registered Owner</u>	<u>Signature of Bond Registrar</u>
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, _____, the undersigned sells, assigns, and transfers unto:

(Social Security or Other Identifying Number of Assignee)

(Please Print or Typewrite Name and Address of Assignee)

the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints _____ attorney for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

DATED: _____

Signature: _____

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name of the Registered Owner as it appears upon the face of the within Bond in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

Signature Guaranteed:

NOTICE: The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations, and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.

EXHIBIT C-1
FORM OF STATE BONDS—SERIES 2018B BOND

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF UTAH
LOGAN CITY
SEWER TREATMENT REVENUE BOND, SERIES 2018B

Number R - 1

\$ _____

Interest Rate

Maturity Date

Original Issue Date

Registered Owner: PERMANENT COMMUNITY IMPACT FUND BOARD

Principal Amount: _____

Logan City, Utah ("Issuer"), a political subdivision and body politic duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah, for value received, hereby acknowledges itself to be indebted and promises to pay to the Registered Owner named above or registered assigns, out of the special fund hereinbelow designated and not otherwise, the Principal Amount specified above in installments set forth herein with interest thereon until paid at the Interest Rate per annum specified above, payable annually on _____ of each year with an interest only payment commencing _____, 2018, until said Principal Amount is paid in full. Principal and premium, if any, shall be payable upon surrender of this Bond at the principal offices of Zions Bancorporation, National Association, One South Main Street, 12th Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah ("Trustee" and "Paying Agent"), or its successors provided, however, that as long as the State of Utah Permanent Community Impact Fund Board ("CIB") is the registered holder of this Bond, installment payments of principal and interest shall be made without presentation of the Bond by check or draft mailed to the CIB as the Registered Owner at the address shown on the registration books maintained by the Registrar. Interest on this Bond shall be payable by check or draft mailed to the Registered Owner hereof at his address as it appears on the registration books of the Paying Agent, who shall also act as the Registrar for the Issuer, or at such other address as is furnished to the Paying Agent in writing by such Registered Owner. Interest hereon shall be deemed to be paid by the Paying Agent when mailed. Both principal and interest shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America. Principal shall be payable in registered installments on _____ of each of the years as set forth in the following repayment schedule:

<u>Payment Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Payment Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2020	\$430,000	2030	\$500,000
2021	435,000	2031	510,000
2022	440,000	2032	520,000
2023	445,000	2033	530,000
2024	455,000	2034	535,000
2025	465,000	2035	545,000
2026	470,000	2036	550,000
2027	480,000	2037	560,000
2028	490,000	2038	570,000
2029	495,000	2039	575,000

If any installment payment of Bond principal and interest is not paid when due and payable, the Issuer shall pay interest at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum on the delinquent installment from said due date until paid. All payments shall be made in any coin or currency which on the date of payment is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America.

This Bond is payable solely from a special fund designated the "Bond Fund" established under a General Indenture of Trust dated March 1, 2016 (the "General Indenture") by and between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). To the extent necessary to assure prompt payment of this Bond, the Issuer shall pledge 100% of the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture herein described) in the Bond Fund derived and to be derived from the operation of the Issuer's sewer treatment system (the "System"), all as more fully described and provided in the General Indenture, as supplemented by a Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of December 1, 2018 (the "Second Supplemental Indenture"), by and between the Issuer and the Trustee approved by the City Council of the Issuer on November 5, 2018 (the General Indenture as previously amended and as further amended in the Second Supplemental Indenture are collectively referred to herein as the "Indenture").

This Bond is issued pursuant to (1) the Indenture and (2) the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended (the "Act") for the purpose of providing funds to (a) finance the 2018 Project as defined in the General Indenture and (b) pay costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2018B Bonds. This Bond is a special limited obligation of the Issuer payable solely from the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) of the System and does not constitute an indebtedness of the Issuer within the meaning of any state constitutional or statutory limitation. In no event shall this Bond be deemed or construed to be a general obligation indebtedness of the Issuer or payable from any funds of the Issuer other than the Net Revenues of the System.

As provided in the Indenture, bonds, notes and other obligations may be issued from time to time in one or more series in various principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest at different rates and may otherwise vary as provided in

the Indenture, and the aggregate principal amount of such bonds, notes and other obligations which may be issued is not limited. This Bond and all other bonds, notes and other obligations issued and to be issued under the Indenture on a parity with this Bond are and will be equally and ratably secured by the pledge and covenants made therein, except as otherwise expressly provided or permitted in or pursuant to the Indenture.

The issuance of this Bond shall not, directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Issuer or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof to levy any form of taxation therefor or to make any appropriation for its payment.

This Bond is subject to prepayment and redemption at any time, in whole or in part (if in part, in integral multiples of \$1,000), at the election of the Issuer in inverse order of the due date of the principal installments hereof and by lot selected by the Issuer if less than all Bonds of a particular due date are to be redeemed, upon notice given as hereinafter set forth, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount to be so prepaid.

Notice of redemption shall be mailed by the Trustee, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for prepayment, to the registered owner of this Bond addressed to such owner at its address appearing on the registration books maintained by the Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Bonds are issuable in fully registered form, without coupons, in denomination equal to the principal amount of the bonds or, upon exchange, in the denomination of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will fix rates for sewer service sufficient to pay when due this Bond and the principal and interest on all bonds issued on a priority to or parity with this Bond, if any, as the same fall due, provided such rates must be reasonable rates for the type, kind and character of the service rendered, and will collect and account for the Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) to be received for such service, and will set aside one hundred percent (100%) of the Net Revenues of the System (as defined in the Indenture) to pay this Bond according to the payment terms hereinabove set forth and the principal and interest on all bonds issued on a parity with this Bond, if any.

To the extent and in the respects permitted by the Indenture, the Indenture may be modified or amended by action on behalf of the Issuer taken in the manner and subject to the conditions and exceptions prescribed in the Indenture. The holder or owner of this Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indenture or to institute action to enforce the pledge or covenants made therein or to take any action with respect to an event of default under the Indenture or to institute, appear in, or defend any suit or other proceeding with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indenture.

This Bond shall be registered in the name of the initial purchaser and any subsequent purchasers in an appropriate book in the office of the Trustee, who shall be the Registrar. This Bond is transferable only by notation upon said book by the registered owner hereof in person or by his attorney duly authorized in writing, by the surrender of this Bond, together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Issuer, duly

executed by the registered owner or his attorney duly authorized in writing; thereupon, this Bond shall be delivered to and registered in the name of the transferee.

It is hereby declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, happen and be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond have existed, have happened and have been performed in regular and due time, form and manner as required by law, that the amount of this Bond does not exceed any limitation prescribed by the Constitution or statutes of the State of Utah, that the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) to be derived from the operation of the System have been pledged and that an amount therefrom will be set aside into a special fund by the Issuer sufficient for the prompt payment of this Bond, and all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any, and that said Net Revenues are not pledged, hypothecated or anticipated in any way other than by the issue of this Bond and all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Indenture until the Certificate of Authentication on this Bond shall have been manually signed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be signed by its Mayor and countersigned by its City Recorder with the seal of said Issuer affixed, all as of this _____, 2018.

LOGAN CITY, UTAH

(SEAL)

By: _____ (Do Not Sign)
Mayor

COUNTERSIGN:

By: _____ (Do Not Sign)
City Recorder

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is the Series 2018B Bond described in the within mentioned Indenture.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Officer

Date of Authentication:

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

(No writing to be placed herein except by the Bond Registrar)

<u>Date of Registration</u>	<u>Name of Registered Owner</u>	<u>Signature of Bond Registrar</u>
	Permanent Community Impact Fund Board	

EXHIBIT C-2

FORM OF EXCHANGE BOND—SERIES 2018B

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF UTAH
LOGAN CITY
SEWER TREATMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2018B

Interest Rate

%

Maturity Date

Issue Date

_____, 200__

Registered Owner: _____

Principal Amount: _____ DOLLARS

Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer"), a political subdivision and body politic of the State of Utah, acknowledges itself indebted and for value received hereby promises to pay, but solely in the manner and from the revenues and sources hereinafter provided, to the Registered Owner identified above, or registered assigns, on the Maturity Date specified above, upon presentation and surrender thereof, the Principal Amount identified above. Interest on the Principal Amount shall be payable by check or draft mailed by Zions Bancorporation, National Association (the "Paying Agent") to the Registered Owner hereof on each _____. Principal, interest, and redemption price of this Bond shall be payable upon presentation of this Bond to the Paying Agent, for payment at maturity.

If any installment payment of Bond principal and interest is not paid when due and payable, the Issuer shall pay interest at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum on the delinquent installment from said due date until paid. All payments shall be made in any coin or currency which on the date of payment is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America.

This Bond is one of an authorized issue of bonds of like date, term and effect except as to maturity, in the aggregate principal amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), issued in exchange for the conversion of the Issuer's Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018B in the total principal sum of \$ _____ authorized by a General Indenture of Trust dated March 1, 2016, as amended and a Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of December 1, 2018 (collectively, the "Indenture"), as authorized by a resolution of the Issuer adopted on November 6, 2018 and (3) the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended (the "Act") to (a) finance the 2018 Project as defined in the Indenture and (b) pay costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2018B Bonds. This Bond is a special limited obligation of the Issuer payable solely from the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) of the System and does not constitute an indebtedness of the Issuer within the meaning of any state constitutional or statutory limitation. In no event shall this

Bond be deemed or construed to be a general obligation indebtedness of the Issuer or payable from any funds of the Issuer other than the Net Revenues of the System.

As provided in the Indenture, bonds, notes and other obligations may be issued from time to time in one or more series in various principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest at different rates and may otherwise vary as provided in the Indenture, and the aggregate principal amount of such bonds, notes and other obligations which may be issued is not limited. This Bond and all other bonds, notes and other obligations issued and to be issued under the Indenture on a parity with this Bond are and will be equally and ratably secured by the pledge and covenants made therein, except as otherwise expressly provided or permitted in or pursuant to the Indenture.

The issuance of this Bond shall not, directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Issuer or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof to levy any form of taxation therefor or to make any appropriation for its payment.

The Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity at any time, in whole or in part (if in part, in integral multiples of \$1,000), at the election of the Issuer in inverse order of maturity and by lot within each maturity if less than the full amount is redeemed, upon not less than thirty (30) days' nor more than forty-five (45) days' prior notice, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of each Bond to be redeemed. Notice of redemption shall be mailed by the Issuer, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of said Bonds addressed to such owners at their address appearing on the registration books maintained by the Issuer.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Series 2018B Bonds are issuable in fully registered form, without coupons, in denomination equal to the principal amount of the bonds or, upon exchange, in the denomination of \$1,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will fix rates for sewer service sufficient to pay this Bond when due, and principal and interest on all bonds and Bonds issued on a priority to or parity with this Bond, if any, as the same fall due, provided such rates must be reasonable rates for the type, kind and character of the service rendered, and will collect and account for the Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) to be received for such service, and will set aside one hundred percent (100%) of the Net Revenues of the System (as defined in the Indenture) to pay this Bond according to the payment terms hereinabove set forth and the principal and interest on all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any.

To the extent and in the respects permitted by the Indenture, the Indenture may be modified or amended by action on behalf of the Issuer taken in the manner and subject to the conditions and exceptions prescribed in the Indenture. The Registered Owner of this Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indenture or to institute action to enforce the pledge or covenants made therein or to take any action with respect to an event of default under the Indenture or to institute, appear in, or defend any suit or other proceeding with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indenture.

This Bond is transferable by the registered holder hereof in person or by his attorney duly authorized in writing at the office of the Trustee (the "Registrar") but only in the manner, subject to the limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Indenture and upon surrender and cancellation of this Bond. Upon such transfer a new registered Bond or Bonds of the same series and the same maturity and of authorized denomination or denominations for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor.

It is hereby certified, recited and declared that all conditions, acts and things essential to the validity of this Bond and the issue of which it forms a part do exist, have happened and have been done, and that every requirement of law affecting the issue hereof has been duly complied with; that this Bond and the issue of which it forms a part does not exceed any limitation prescribed by the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah; that one hundred percent (100%) of the Net Revenues to be derived from the operation of the System, including any future improvements, additions and extensions thereto, have been pledged and will be set aside into said special fund by the Issuer to be used for the payment of this Bond and the issue of which it forms a part, and all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any, and that said Net Revenues of the System are not pledged, hypothecated or anticipated in any way other than by the issue of Series 2018B Bonds of which this Bond is one and all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Indenture until the Certificate of Authentication on this Bond shall have been manually signed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be signed by its Mayor and countersigned by its City Recorder with the seal of said Issuer affixed, all as of _____, 2018.

(SEAL)

By: /s/(manual or facsimile signature)
Mayor

COUNTERSIGN:

By: /s/(manual or facsimile signature)
City Recorder

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is one of the Series 2018B Bonds described in the within mentioned Indenture.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Officer

Date of Authentication:

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

(No writing to be placed herein except by the Bond Registrar)

This Bond shall be payable only to the order of the registered owner or his legal representative.

<u>Date of Registration</u>	<u>Name of Registered Owner</u>	<u>Signature of Bond Registrar</u>
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, _____, the undersigned sells, assigns, and transfers unto:

(Social Security or Other Identifying Number of Assignee)

(Please Print or Typewrite Name and Address of Assignee)

the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints _____ attorney for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

DATED: _____

Signature: _____

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name of the Registered Owner as it appears upon the face of the within Bond in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

Signature Guaranteed:

NOTICE: The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations, and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.

EXHIBIT D

COST OF ISSUANCE DISBURSEMENT REQUEST
SERIES 2018 BONDS

Zions Bancorporation, National Association
One South Main Street, 12th Floor
Salt Lake City UT 84133

Pursuant to Section 5.3 of the Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2018, you are hereby authorized to pay to the following costs of issuance from the Series 2018 Acquisition/Construction Account:

[See Attached Schedule]

MAYOR,
LOGAN CITY, UTAH

STATE OF UTAH DEPARTMENT OF
ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY, WATER
QUALITY BOARD

COSTS OF ISSUANCE

Payee

Purpose

Amount

EXHIBIT E

FORM OF REQUISITION

Re: Logan City, Utah, Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, _____ in the sum of
\$ _____

Zions Bancorporation, National Association
One Main Street, 12th Floor
Salt Lake City, Utah 84133

You are hereby authorized to disburse from the Series ____ Account of the
Acquisition/Construction Fund with regard to the above-referenced bond issue the following:

REQUISITION NUMBER: _____

NAME AND ADDRESS OF PAYEE: _____

AMOUNT:\$ _____

PURPOSE FOR WHICH EXPENSE HAS BEEN INCURRED: _____

Each obligation, item of cost, or expense mentioned herein has been properly incurred, is a proper charge against the Series _____ Account of the Acquisition/Construction Fund based upon audited, itemized claims substantiated in support thereof (evidence of such support not herein required by the Trustee), is justly due and owing and constitutes a Cost of a Project and has not been the basis for a previous withdrawal.

The amount remaining in the Series ____ Account of the Acquisition/Construction Fund after such disbursement is made, together with the amount of unencumbered Net Revenues, if any, which the Issuer reasonably estimates will be deposited in the Series _____ Account of the Acquisition/Construction Fund during the period of construction

of the Project from the investment of moneys on deposit in the Series ____ Account of the Acquisition/Construction Fund, will, together with any other moneys lawfully available or expected to be lawfully available for payment of the Cost of the Project and after payment of the amount requested in said requisition, be sufficient to pay the Cost of Completion for the Project in accordance with the plans and specifications therefor then in effect; it being understood that no moneys from the Series ____ Account of the Acquisition/Construction Fund may be expended unless, after giving effect thereto, the funds remaining in the Series ____ Account of the Acquisition/Construction Fund, together with such other funds and income and lawfully available moneys, are sufficient to pay the Cost of Completion for the Project.

DATED _____

By: _____
Its: _____

GENERAL CERTIFICATE

We, the undersigned, do hereby certify that we are the duly qualified and acting Mayor and City Recorder of Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer"), and further certify as follows:

1. The Issuer is a political subdivision and body politic duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Utah.

2. The following are the duly qualified and acting members of the City Council (the "Council") and officers of the Issuer who have participated in these proceedings as indicated adjacent to their names, each having been duly elected or appointed to his/her respective office for the term set forth below, and said Councilmembers and officers have, except as noted below, continuously held said offices at all times since at least February 16, 2016, and hold said offices as of the date of this Certificate:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Office</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>
Holly H. Daines*	Mayor	January 2021
Jess W. Bradfield*	Council Member	January 2021
Amy Z. Anderson*	Council Member	January 2021
Tom Jensen	Council Member	January 2019
Jeannie F. Simmonds	Council Member	January 2019
Herm Olsen	Council Member	January 2019
Teresa Harris	City Recorder	Appointed

*Replaced the prior Mayor and Councilmembers on January 1, 2018

3. The Issuer has arranged to issue the \$20,000,000 Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A (the "Series 2018A Bonds") and the \$10,000,000 Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Bonds, Series 2018B (the "Series 2018B Bonds") and together with the Series 2018A Bonds, the "Series 2018 Bonds") bearing interest and maturing in accordance with the maturity schedule set forth in the Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2018 (the "Second Supplemental Indenture"), as approved by certain designated officers as provided in the resolutions adopted by the Council on February 16, 2016 and November 6, 2018 (together, the "Resolution").

4. The Series 2018 Bonds are issued pursuant to a General Indenture of Trust dated March 1, 2016 (the "General Indenture"), and the Second Supplemental Indenture (together, the "Indenture") by and between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). The proceeds from the sale of the Series 2018 Bonds will be used to (a) finance the acquisition and construction of improvements and additions to the Issuer's existing sewer system, including but not limited to, a new sewer treatment facility to serve the Issuer and other cities pursuant to an Interlocal Agreement and related improvements (the "2018 Project") and (b) pay costs of issuance of the Series

2018 Bonds. (The Resolution and the Indenture, referred to herein as the “Bond Documents”).

5. The Resolution is in effect as of the date hereof and have not been amended, modified, or repealed in any respect.

6. The Issuer and the Council have complied in all respects with the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, (the “Act”), the Resolution, and the Indenture; the Issuer has full legal right, power and authority to issue the Series 2018 Bonds; the Council on behalf of the Issuer had at the time each Bond Document was adopted, authorized or entered into, full legal right, power and authority to adopt the Resolutions, to enter into each Bond Document, and to carry out and consummate all other transactions contemplated by each of the Bond Documents. The Bond Documents and the Series 2018 Bonds are legal, valid and binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject only to the applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws generally affecting creditors’ rights.

7. The issuance, sale, execution and delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds and the execution and delivery of the Bond Documents and fulfillment of the obligations of the Issuer contained therein, will not conflict with or constitute a breach of or a default under the Act, or any constitutional provision, law, administrative rule, agreement, loan agreement, indenture, lease, resolution or other instrument to which the Issuer is a party or to which the Issuer or any of its properties or other assets is otherwise subject or bound, nor will any such execution, delivery or compliance result in the creation or imposition of any lien on any of the properties or other assets of the Issuer under the terms of any such law, regulation or instrument, except as provided or permitted by the Act and the Bond Documents.

8. All approvals, consents and orders of any governmental authority, legislative body, board, agency or commission having jurisdiction which constitutes a condition precedent to or the absence of which would materially adversely affect the due performance by the Issuer of its obligations under the Bond Documents and the Series 2018 Bonds have been duly obtained. This representation and warranty does not extend to such approvals, consents and orders as may be required under the Blue Sky or securities laws of any state in connection with the offering and sale of the Series 2018 Bonds.

9. The Series 2018 Bonds are valid and legally enforceable special obligations of the Issuer for which the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) are pledged in accordance with the term of the Series 2018 Bonds and terms of the Indenture. The Net Revenues are not otherwise pledged to secure the payment of any other obligation and the lien created by the Indenture constitutes a first lien on the Net Revenues.

10. Pursuant to the Resolution, the Issuer has duly approved the execution and delivery of the Bond Documents and the Series 2018 Bonds and authorized the taking of any and all such action as may be required on the part of the Issuer to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions contemplated by the Bond Documents.

11. To the best of our knowledge, there are no legal or governmental proceedings (including any litigation, action, suit, proceeding or investigation at law or in equity before or by any court, public board or body, or any governmental or administrative authority or agency) pending or, to the best of our knowledge, threatened or contemplated (or any basis therefor):

(a) wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding might have an adverse effect on the operation of the System (as defined in the Indenture), the Revenues of the System, the financial condition or operations of the Issuer, the validity of the Bond Documents or the transactions contemplated thereby;

(b) challenging in any way the titles of the officials of the Issuer or their rights to their respective offices;

(c) seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale or delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds, or the application of the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds, or the execution, delivery and performance of the Bond Documents or the source of payment for the Series 2018 Bonds;

(d) contesting or affecting the authority for or the validity of the Series 2018 Bonds, the Resolution, the Bond Documents or the collection of revenues or moneys to pay the Series 2018 Bonds or the application of the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds;

(e) contesting in any way the existence, boundaries or powers of the Issuer or its authority to adopt the Resolution and to issue the Series 2018 Bonds;

(f) questioning or challenging the power of the Issuer to own and operate the System, or to fix, charge, and collect rates and charges in connection therewith or to levy taxes; or

(g) contesting or attempting to restrain or enjoining the application or the proceeds thereof or the payment, collection, or application or Revenues or the pledge of Net Revenues, or of other moneys, rights and interest pledged pursuant to the Indenture or the adoption of the Resolution.

12. No petition purporting to initiate legislation relating to or affecting the Series 2018 Bonds or the authority for the issuance thereof or any of the transactions contemplated by the terms of sale or purporting to require the submission of the Resolution to the vote of the electors of the Issuer, pursuant to Article VI, Section 1, Subsection 2 of the Constitution of the State of Utah or under any applicable statute, has been filed with the Issuer or any officer thereof or of the Issuer, nor, to our knowledge, has any such petition been threatened.

13. In accordance with the provisions of the Act, the City Recorder has caused a "Notice of Public Hearing and Bonds to be Issued" to be published twice, on February 19 and 26, 2016, in the Logan Herald Journal, a newspaper having general circulation in the Issuer. No application has been filed within five (5) days after the adoption of the

Resolution, for the purpose of submitting an application for referendum pursuant to Sections 20A-7-601(4)(a) and 20A-7-602 of the Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended. A copy of the Resolution was filed in the offices of the Issuer upon adoption and each has been kept on file for public inspection continuously since that date.

14. The Issuer will not take or omit to take any action that will in any way cause the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2018 Bonds to be applied, or results in such proceeds being applied, in a manner other than as provided in the Resolution.

15. The Issuer has complied with all the agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the date of this certificate.

16. The Issuer has not been and is not in default as to principal or interest payments on any of its bonds or other obligations.

17. Pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as Trustee is hereby requested and authorized to authenticate the \$20,000,000 total aggregate principal amount of Series 2018A Bonds and upon receipt of the purchase price thereon deliver the same to the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Board, the Series 2018A Purchaser.

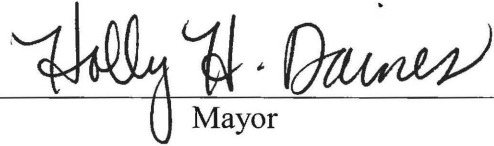
18. Pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as Trustee is hereby requested and authorized to authenticate the \$10,000,000 total aggregate principal amount of Series 2018B Bonds and upon receipt of the purchase price thereon deliver the same to the Permanent Community Impact Fund Board, the Series 2018B Purchaser.

19. The Issuer has authorized, by all necessary action, the execution, delivery, receipt and due performance of the Series 2018 Bonds, the Bond Documents, any and all such other agreements and documents that may be required to be executed, delivered and received by the Issuer to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions contemplated by the Bond Documents.

20. Other than as listed in the Indenture, the Issuer has no other outstanding water and sewer revenue bonds or other forms of indebtedness, the payment of which is secured by a pledge of Issuer's water and sewer system revenues.

21. The Issuer has duly adopted the resolution or ordinance establishing rates and charges for services provided by the System, such resolution or ordinance is in full force and effect as of the date hereof and has not been amended, modified, rescinded, repealed or revoked.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands and the seal of Logan City, Utah, this December 12, 2018.



Mayor



City Recorder



SIGNATURE IDENTIFICATION AND NONLITIGATION CERTIFICATE

We, the undersigned officers of Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer"), indicated by the official titles opposite our names, do hereby certify that the undersigned Mayor and City Recorder did on December 12, 2018, officially sign by manual or facsimile signature the fully registered \$20,000,000 Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A (the "Series 2018A Bonds") and \$10,000,000 Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018B (the "Series 2018B Bonds" and together with the Series 2018A Bonds, the "Series 2018 Bonds") of the Issuer, bearing interest and maturing as set forth in the Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2018, they being at the date of said signatures the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers indicated therein and authorized to execute the same.

We further certify that no litigation or controversy is now pending or to our knowledge, threatened to restrain or enjoin the issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds or any similar bond of the Issuer or in any manner questioning the proceedings or authority pursuant to which the Series 2018 Bonds have been authorized or in any way affecting its validity or enforceability; that neither the existence nor boundaries of the Issuer is being litigated or contested; that the titles of the present officials of the City Council of the Issuer are not being litigated or contested in any way; and that the proceedings authorizing the issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds have not been in any manner or to any extent amended, repealed or modified.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands and affixed the official seal of the Issuer, as indicated by the titles appended to said signatures and hereby identify said signatures together with those on the Series 2018 Bonds as being in all respects true and genuine.

DATED this December 12, 2018.

SIGNATURE

OFFICIAL TITLE

Holly H. Paines

Mayor

Jessie Harris

City Recorder

(SEAL)



TAX MATTERS CERTIFICATE

We, the duly chosen, qualified, and acting Mayor and City Recorder of Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer"), do hereby certify the following facts, estimates, circumstances, and expectations, as of the date of issue of the Issuer's \$20,000,000 Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A (the "Series 2018A Bonds") and \$10,000,000 Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018B (the "Series 2018B Bonds" and together with the Series 2018A Bonds, the "Series 2018 Bonds"), as follows:

1. General.

1.1 Capacity. As officers of the Issuer charged, with others, with the responsibility for issuing the Series 2018 Bonds, our certification may be relied upon as the certification of the "issuer" pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.148-2(b)(2)(ii), and pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").

1.2 Purpose. This Certificate is made pursuant to Treasury Regulation Sections 1.148-1 through 1.148-11, promulgated pursuant to Sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code.

1.3 Documents. We are familiar with the resolutions which were adopted at regular meetings of the Issuer held on February 16, 2016 and November 6, 2018, authorizing the issuance, sale and delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds (together, the "Resolution") and a General Indenture dated as of March 1, 2016 (the "General Indenture"), as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture of the Issuer dated as of December 1, 2018 (the "Second Supplemental" and together with the General Indenture, the "Indenture"), each by and between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee.

1.4 Capitalized Terms. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings assigned by the Indenture unless the context hereof requires otherwise.

2. The Series 2018 Bonds.

2.1 Purpose of the Series 2018 Bonds. The proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds will be used by the Issuer for the purpose of (a) financing the acquisition and construction of improvements and additions to the Issuer's existing sewer system, including but not limited to, a new sewer treatment facility to serve the Issuer and other cities pursuant to an Interlocal Agreement and related improvements (the "Project") and (b) paying costs of issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds.

2.2 Authority for the Series 2018 Bonds. The Series 2018 Bonds are being issued pursuant to (a) the Resolution, (b) the Indenture, (c) the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended, and (d) other applicable provisions of law.

2.3 Date of Series 2018 Bonds; Date of Issue. The Series 2018 Bonds are dated December 12, 2018 and will be delivered on December 12, 2018.

2.4 Nature of Obligation. The Series 2018 Bonds are limited obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture).

3. Amount and Distribution of Proceeds at Closing.

3.1 Sale to Purchaser. The Series 2018A Bonds have been delivered to the account of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Board as of the date of this Certificate in the total principal amount of \$20,000,000 and the Series 2018B Bonds have been delivered to the account of the Permanent Community Impact Fund Board as of the date of this Certificate in the total principal amount of \$10,000,000 (together, the “Net Proceeds”).

3.2 Yield on the Series 2018 Bonds. For purposes of this certificate, “yield” on the Series 2018 Bonds is, and shall be, calculated in the manner provided in Section 148(h) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, and the provisions therein will be complied with in all respects. Thus, generally, yield means that percentage rate which when used in computing the present value of payments of principal of and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds produces an amount equal to the purchase price thereof.

4. Temporary Period.

4.1 Reasonable Expectations. The Issuer reasonably expects to qualify for the general 3-year temporary period for capital projects set forth in Treasury Regulation 1.148-2(e). The Issuer reasonably expects that (a) it will incur within six (6) months after the date of this Certificate a substantial binding obligation to a third party to expend at least five percent (5%) of the Net Proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds on the Project; (b) completion of the Project and allocation of the Net Proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds to expenditures will proceed with due diligence; and (c) at least eighty-five percent (85%) of the Net Proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds will be allocated to expenditures on the Project by the end of the 3-year temporary period.

4.2 Spend Down Schedule. The Net Proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds plus anticipated earnings from the investment thereof, are expected to be expended in accordance with the following schedule:

<u>Quarter During Which Expenditure Made</u>	<u>Expenditure</u>
4th Quarter 2018	\$11,000,000
1st Quarter 2019	2,000,000
2nd Quarter 2019	10,000,000
3rd Quarter 2019	Remaining Balance

4.3 Estimated Costs. The estimated total costs of the Project will not be less than the Net Proceeds derived from the sale of the Series 2018 Bonds, plus anticipated earnings from the investment thereon.

4.4 No Yield Restriction. The Net Proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds may be invested without regard to yield restriction for a period not to exceed three (3) years from the date hereof. Investment proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds to be used for project costs may be invested without regard to yield restriction for a period of not to exceed the longer of (a) three (3) years from the date hereof, or (b) one (1) year from the date of receipt thereof.

4.5 Reimbursement. Except for (a) the preliminary expenditures (as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.150-2(f)(2)), aggregating less than twenty percent (20%) of the issue size of the Series 2018 Bonds, which will be reimbursed from proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds and (b) de minimus expenditures (as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.150-2(f)(1)) reimbursed from proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds, none of the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds are expected to be used to reimburse the Issuer for amounts paid more than sixty (60) days prior to February 16, 2016. Any allocation of the Series 2018 Bond proceeds for a reimbursement of expenditures paid prior to said date, (i) will be made within eighteen (18) months after the later of (A) the date on which the expenditure is paid, or (B) the date on which the property is placed in service but in any event not later than three (3) years from the date the original expenditure was paid; and (ii) will be evidenced by an entry on the books or records of the Issuer which entry identifies either an actual prior expenditure to be reimbursed or, in the case of the reimbursement of a fund or account, the fund or account from which the expenditure was made. The Issuer will not use amounts allocated to reimbursements, within one (1) year after the allocation, to create replacement proceeds of another issue or employ an abusive arbitrage device as described in Treasury Regulation Section 1.150-2(h).

5. Funds; Investments.

5.1 Bond Fund. The Indenture creates a Bond Fund for the payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2018 Bonds as the same become due and payable in order to achieve a proper matching of the Revenues and debt service in each Bond Year. Any income from the investment of the moneys in the Bond Fund and any income from investment of such investment income shall be credited to the Bond Fund. The Bond Fund:

(a) will receive the Net Revenues collected by the Issuer, which will be disbursed within twelve (12) months of receipt;

(b) will be depleted at least once a year except for an amount not to exceed the greater of earnings on the Bond Fund for the immediately preceding bond year or one-twelfth (1/12th) of annual debt service on the Series 2018 Bonds for the immediately preceding bond year;

(c) will therefore qualify as a bona fide debt service fund under Treasury Regulation Section 1.148-1(b) which qualifies for the 13-month temporary period of Treasury Regulation Section 1.148-2(e)(5)(ii); and

(d) may therefore be invested without regard to yield restriction.

5.2 Series 2018A Reserve Account Requirement. (a) The Indenture establishes a Series 2018A Reserve Account to secure payment of the Series 2018A Bonds. Net

Revenues will be deposited monthly over a 10-year period into the Series 2018A Reserve Account until there shall have been accumulated therein \$832,784, equal to the Series 2018A Reserve Account Requirement. The Series 2018A Reserve Account Requirement does not exceed the least of (a) the maximum annual principal and interest requirements for the Series 2018A Bonds and all bonds issued on a parity with the Series 2018A Bonds, (b) ten percent (10%) of the stated principal amount of the Series 2018A Bonds, or (c) one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the average annual principal and interest requirements on the Series 2018A Bonds.

(b) The moneys on deposit in the Series 2018A Reserve Account may be invested without regard to yield restriction as part of a reasonably required reserve or replacement fund for the Series 2018A Bonds.

5.3 Series 2018B Reserve Account Requirement. (a) The Indenture establishes a Series 2018B Reserve Account to secure payment of the Series 2018B Bonds. Net Revenues will be deposited monthly over a 10-year period into the Series 2018B Reserve Account until there shall have been accumulated therein \$587,975, equal to the Series 2018B Reserve Account Requirement. The Series 2018B Reserve Account Requirement does not exceed the least of (a) the maximum annual principal and interest requirements for the Series 2018B Bonds and all bonds issued on a parity with the Series 2018A Bonds, (b) ten percent (10%) of the stated principal amount of the Series 2018B Bonds, or (c) one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the average annual principal and interest requirements on the Series 2018B Bonds.

(b) The moneys on deposit in the Series 2018B Reserve Account may be invested without regard to yield restriction as part of a reasonably required reserve or replacement fund for the Series 2018B Bonds.

5.4 Other Sinking Funds. The only sinking fund with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds will be the Bond Fund, the Series 2018A Reserve Account and the Series 2018B Reserve Account. The Issuer does not expect to create or establish any other sinking fund or similar fund with respect to the Series 2018 Bonds. No amounts in any other account or funds of the Issuer are reserved or pledged for debt service on the Series 2018 Bonds and it is not expected that any such other accounts or funds will be used, nor is there any reasonable assurance that any portion of such other accounts or funds will be available to pay debt service if the Issuer encounters financial difficulty and amounts in the Bond Fund, Series 2018A Reserve Account and Series 2018B Reserve Account are insufficient therefor.

6. Covenants and Representations.

6.1 Issuer's Covenant. The Issuer has covenanted in the Indenture that no use will be made of the proceeds of the issue and sale of the Series 2018 Bonds, or any funds or accounts of the Issuer which may be deemed to be gross proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds, pursuant to Section 148 of the Code and applicable regulations (proposed or promulgated) which use, if it had been reasonably expected on the date of issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds, would have caused the Series 2018 Bonds to be classified as "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. Pursuant to this covenant, the Issuer obligates itself to comply throughout the term of the Series 2018 Bonds with the requirements of Sections

103 and 141-150 of the Code and the regulations proposed or promulgated with respect thereto. The Issuer further represents and covenants that no bonds or other evidences of indebtedness of the Issuer were sold within the period beginning fifteen (15) days from the date of sale of the Series 2018 Bonds and ending fifteen (15) days after such date of sale.

6.2 Series 2018 Bonds Not Federally Guaranteed. The Series 2018 Bonds are not federally guaranteed within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code.

6.3 Reporting Requirements. The Issuer will file or cause to be filed with the Internal Revenue Service, Ogden, Utah, on or before the fifteenth (15th) day of the second (2nd) calendar month after the close of the calendar quarter in which the Series 2018 Bonds were issued, the Form 8038-G, Information Return for Tax-Exempt Governmental Obligations, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A.

6.4 Series 2018 Bonds Not Private Activity Bonds; Management Contracts. The Series 2018 Bonds are not private activity bonds as defined in Section 141(a) of the Code. No portion of the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds will be and no portion of the proceeds of the Refunded Bonds were used for any “private business use” within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code and no portion of the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds will be used and no portion of the proceeds of the Refunded Bonds were used to make any loans. Neither principal nor interest on the Series 2018 Bonds shall be, directly or under terms of any underlying arrangement (a) secured by any interest in property used or to be used for a private business use or payments in respects of such property or (b) derived from payments in respect of property, or borrowed money, used or to be used for a private business use, within the meaning of Section 141(b)(6) of the Code and the regulations adopted thereunder.

No portion of the facilities financed with proceeds of the Refunded Bonds or the Series 2018 Bonds will be managed by a private person or company pursuant to a management contract with the Issuer.

6.5 Investment Contracts. The Issuer will not invest the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds pursuant to any investment contract or similar instrument or arrangement unless the Issuer meets the safe harbor provisions of Treasury Regulations Section 1.148-5(d)(6)(iii) including that the Issuer receives at least three (3) bids from financial institutions who have no material financial interest in the Series 2018 Bonds and the Issuer accepts the highest yielding bid.

6.6 No Pooled Financing or Hedge Bonds. The Series 2018 Bonds are not pooled financing bonds or hedge bonds as defined in Section 149 of the Code.

6.7 Arbitrage Rebate. [(a) The Issuer has covenanted to fully comply with the provisions of Section 148(f) of the Code and to pay the United States the amounts required thereunder, if any. The 24 month spending exception generally is met if all Available Construction Proceeds are spent in accordance with the following schedule:

Time Period After the Issue Date	Minimum Percentage of Available Construction Proceeds Spent
6 months	10%
12 months	45%
18 months	75%
24 months (Final)	100%

(b) For purposes of applying the 24 month spending exceptions only, the failure to satisfy the final spending requirement is disregarded if the Issuer uses due diligence to complete the Series 2018 Project and the failure does not exceed the lesser of 3% of the aggregate issue price the Series 2018 Bonds or \$250,000. No such exception applies for any other spending period.

(c) For purposes of applying the 24 month spending exceptions only, the Series 2018 Bonds meet the applicable spending test even if, at the end of the final spending period, proceeds not exceeding a Reasonable Retainage remain unspent, so long as such Reasonable Retainage is spent within 3 years after the Issue Date in the case of the 24 month spending exception.

7. Expectations.

7.1 Anti-Abuse Rules. The Series 2018 Bonds are not and will not be part of a transaction or series of transactions that attempts to circumvent the provisions of Section 148 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder (a) enabling the Issuer to exploit the difference between tax-exempt and taxable interest rates to gain a material financial advantage, and (b) increasing the burden on the market for tax-exempt obligations.

7.2 No-Arbitrage Bond. To the best of our knowledge, information, and belief, the above expectations are reasonable. On the basis of the foregoing, it is not expected that the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds will be used in a manner that would cause the Series 2018 Bonds to be “arbitrage bonds” under Section 148 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder, and to the best of our knowledge and belief, there are no other acts, estimates, or circumstances that would materially change the foregoing conclusion.

7.3 Accuracy. The Issuer is not aware of any facts or circumstances that would cause it to question the accuracy of the statements or representations made herein. To the best knowledge and belief of the undersigned, the above expectations are reasonable and accurate.

Dated this December 12, 2018.

(SEAL)



LOGAN CITY

By: *Holly H. Daines*
Mayor

By: *Jessie Harris*
City Recorder

EXHIBIT A

FORM 8038-G

(See Transcript Document No. 9)



15 West South Temple, Suite 1450
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101-1531

(801) 364-5080 / (801) 364-5032 FAX / gilmorebell.com

December 12, 2018

VIA FEDERAL EXPRESS

Internal Revenue Service Center
Ogden, UT 84201

Attention: Director

RE: LOGAN CITY, UTAH – SEWER TREATMENT BONDS, SERIES 2018

With this letter we file with you an executed copy of Form 8038-G Information Return for Tax-Exempt Governmental Obligations for Logan City, Utah in connection with the governmental Bonds identified above.

This enclosure was completed based on facts available as of the December 12, 2018 issue date. We respectfully request that the information return be filed in compliance with Section 149(e) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'R. M. Larsen'.

RANDALL M. LARSEN

RML/sf
Enclosure

Information Return for Tax-Exempt Governmental Bonds

► Under Internal Revenue Code section 149(e)

► See separate instructions.

Caution: If the issue price is under \$100,000, use Form 8038-GC.► Go to www.irs.gov/F8038G for instructions and the latest information.

OMB No. 1545-0720

Part I Reporting AuthorityIf Amended Return, check here ☐

1 Issuer's name Logan City, Utah		2 Issuer's employer identification number (EIN) 87-6000243
3a Name of person (other than issuer) with whom the IRS may communicate about this return (see instructions)		3b Telephone number of other person shown on 3a
4 Number and street (or P.O. box if mail is not delivered to street address) 290 North 100 West	Room/suite	5 Report number (For IRS Use Only) 3
6 City, town, or post office, state, and ZIP code Logan, Utah 84321		7 Date of issue 12/12/18
8 Name of issue Sewer Treatment Bonds, Series 2018		9 CUSIP number n/a
10a Name and title of officer or other employee of the issuer whom the IRS may call for more information (see instructions) Richard Anderson, Finance Director		10b Telephone number of officer or other employee shown on 10a 435-716-9000

Part II Type of Issue (enter the issue price). See the instructions and attach schedule.

11 Education	11	
12 Health and hospital	12	
13 Transportation	13	
14 Public safety	14	
15 Environment (including sewage bonds)	15	30,000,000
16 Housing	16	
17 Utilities	17	
18 Other. Describe ►	18	
19a If bonds are TANs or RANs, check only box 19a	<input type="checkbox"/>	
b If bonds are BANs, check only box 19b	<input type="checkbox"/>	
20 If bonds are in the form of a lease or installment sale, check box	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Part III Description of Bonds. Complete for the entire issue for which this form is being filed.

	(a) Final maturity date	(b) Issue price	(c) Stated redemption price at maturity	(d) Weighted average maturity	(e) Yield
21	August 1, 2039	\$ 30,000,000	\$ 30,000,000	17.586 years	1.4944 %

Part IV Uses of Proceeds of Bond Issue (including underwriters' discount)

22 Proceeds used for accrued interest	22	
23 Issue price of entire issue (enter amount from line 21, column (b))	23	30,000,000
24 Proceeds used for bond issuance costs (including underwriters' discount)	24	82,710
25 Proceeds used for credit enhancement	25	
26 Proceeds allocated to reasonably required reserve or replacement fund	26	
27 Proceeds used to refund prior tax-exempt bonds. Complete Part V	27	
28 Proceeds used to refund prior taxable bonds. Complete Part V	28	
29 Total (add lines 24 through 28)	29	82,710
30 Nonrefunding proceeds of the issue (subtract line 29 from line 23 and enter amount here)	30	29,917,290

Part V Description of Refunded Bonds. Complete this part only for refunding bonds.

31 Enter the remaining weighted average maturity of the tax-exempt bonds to be refunded	►	_____ years
32 Enter the remaining weighted average maturity of the taxable bonds to be refunded	►	_____ years
33 Enter the last date on which the refunded tax-exempt bonds will be called (MM/DD/YYYY)	►	_____
34 Enter the date(s) the refunded bonds were issued ► (MM/DD/YYYY)		_____

Part VI Miscellaneous

35	Enter the amount of the state volume cap allocated to the issue under section 141(b)(5)	35		
36a	Enter the amount of gross proceeds invested or to be invested in a guaranteed investment contract (GIC). See instructions	36a		
b	Enter the final maturity date of the GIC ► (MM/DD/YYYY) _____			
c	Enter the name of the GIC provider ► _____			
37	Pooled financings: Enter the amount of the proceeds of this issue that are to be used to make loans to other governmental units	37		
38a	If this issue is a loan made from the proceeds of another tax-exempt issue, check box ► <input type="checkbox"/> and enter the following information:			
b	Enter the date of the master pool bond ► (MM/DD/YYYY) _____			
c	Enter the EIN of the issuer of the master pool bond ► _____			
d	Enter the name of the issuer of the master pool bond ► _____			
39	If the issuer has designated the issue under section 265(b)(3)(B)(i)(III) (small issuer exception), check box			<input type="checkbox"/>
40	If the issuer has elected to pay a penalty in lieu of arbitrage rebate, check box			<input type="checkbox"/>
41a	If the issuer has identified a hedge, check here ► <input type="checkbox"/> and enter the following information:			
b	Name of hedge provider ► _____			
c	Type of hedge ► _____			
d	Term of hedge ► _____			
42	If the issuer has superintegrated the hedge, check box			<input type="checkbox"/>
43	If the issuer has established written procedures to ensure that all nonqualified bonds of this issue are remediated according to the requirements under the Code and Regulations (see instructions), check box			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
44	If the issuer has established written procedures to monitor the requirements of section 148, check box			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
45a	If some portion of the proceeds was used to reimburse expenditures, check here ► <input type="checkbox"/> and enter the amount of reimbursement			
b	Enter the date the official intent was adopted ► (MM/DD/YYYY) _____			

Signature and Consent

Under penalties of perjury, I declare that I have examined this return and accompanying schedules and statements, and to the best of my knowledge and belief, they are true, correct, and complete. I further declare that I consent to the IRS's disclosure of the issuer's return information, as necessary to process this return, to the person that I have authorized above.

Holly H. Daines
Signature of issuer's authorized representative

12/12/18
Date

Holly H. Daines, Mayor
Type or print name and title

Paid Preparer Use Only

Print/Type preparer's name Randall M. Larsen	Preparer's signature <i>[Signature]</i>	Date <i>12/12/18</i>	Check <input type="checkbox"/> if self-employed	PTIN P01077774
Firm's name ► Gilmore & Bell, P.C.	Firm's EIN ► 43-1611738		Phone no. 816-221-10	
Firm's address ► 2405 Grand Boulevard, Suite 1100, Kansas City, MO 64108				



December 14, 2018

Dear Customer:

The following is the proof-of-delivery for tracking number **773966103277**.

Delivery Information:

Status:	Delivered	Delivered to:	Shipping/Receiving
Signed for by:	P.SNOW	Delivery location:	1973 N RULON WHITE BLVD Ogden, UT 84201
Service type:	FedEx Standard Overnight	Delivery date:	Dec 14, 2018 10:01
Special Handling:	Deliver Weekday		



Shipping Information:

Tracking number:	773966103277	Ship date:	Dec 13, 2018
		Weight:	0.5 lbs/0.2 kg

Recipient:
Internal Revenue Service Center
1973 N. Rulon White Blvd.
Ogden, UT 84201 US

Shipper:
Cindy Arnold
Gilmore & Bell
15 West South Temple
Suite 1450
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84101 US
602957.20002 and 604039.20001

Reference

Thank you for choosing FedEx.


CROSS RECEIPT – SERIES 2018A

We, the undersigned, do hereby certify that we are the duly qualified and acting Mayor and City Recorder of Logan City, Utah, and that we have on this day delivered to the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Board (the "Purchaser"), those certain \$20,000,000 Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A bearing interest at the rate of 1.50% per annum on the unpaid balance and maturing according to the repayment schedule set forth in the Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2018, and have received this date from the Purchaser, the payment of \$1,000,000, which constitutes the initial advance on the Series 2018A Bonds.

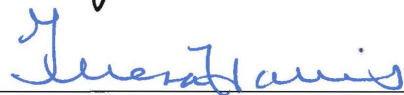
We further certify that the officers of Logan City, Utah, who signed said Series 2018A Bond are still in office.

DATED this December 12, 2018.





Mayor

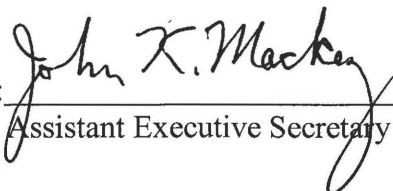


City Recorder

I, the undersigned, do hereby certify that I am the Assistant Executive Secretary of the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Board (the "Purchaser"), and that the Purchaser has received those certain \$20,000,000 Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A bearing interest at the rate of 1.50% per annum and that the total principal sum, and the initial advance of the principal sum of said Series 2018A Bond as of the date hereof is \$1,000,000.

DATED this December 12, 2018.

STATE OF UTAH, DEPARTMENT
ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY, WATER
QUALITY BOARD

By: 

Its: Assistant Executive Secretary

CROSS RECEIPT – SERIES 2018B

We, the undersigned, do hereby certify that we are the duly qualified and acting Mayor and City Recorder of Logan City, Utah, and that we have on this day delivered to the State of Utah Permanent Community Impact Fund Board (the “Purchaser”), those certain \$10,000,000 Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018B bearing interest at the rate of 1.50% per annum on the unpaid balance and maturing according to the repayment schedule set forth in the Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2018, and have received this date from the Purchaser, the payment of \$10,000,000, which constitutes the total principal sum of said Series 2018B Bonds.

We further certify that the officers of Logan City, Utah, who signed said Series 2018B Bond are still in office.

DATED this December 12, 2018.

(SEAL)



Holly H. Daines
Mayor

Teresa Harris
City Recorder

I, the undersigned, do hereby certify that I am the Fund Manager of the State of Utah Permanent Community Impact Fund Board (the “Purchaser”), and that the Purchaser has received those certain \$10,000,000 Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018B bearing interest at the rate of 1.50% per annum and that the total principal sum of said Series 2018B Bond as of the date hereof is \$10,000,000.

DATED this December 12, 2018.

STATE OF UTAH PERMANENT
COMMUNITY IMPACT FUND BOARD

By: C. Powers
Its: Fund Manager

AUTHORIZATION TO WATER QUALITY BOARD

Pursuant to Section 2.2 of the Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2018, the undersigned City Recorder of Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer") hereby authorizes a duly authorized representative of the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Board ("Water Quality Board") to stamp or write in the appropriate place on the Certificate of Dates of Payment and Amount appearing on the Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Revenue Bond, Series 2018A, in a maximum repayable principal amount of not to exceed \$20,000,000, the date and amount of the \$1,000,000 advance made by said Water Quality Board deposited with Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee, as of the date hereof.

DATED this December 12, 2018.

(SEAL)



LOGAN CITY, UTAH



City Recorder

CERTIFICATE OF TRUSTEE

The undersigned, for and on behalf of Zions Bancorporation, National Association (the "Trustee"), a duly organized and existing national banking association, as trustee under a General Indenture of Trust dated as of March 1, 2016, as previously supplemented and as further supplemented by a Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of December 1, 2018, by and between Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer") and the Trustee (together, the "Indenture"), hereby certifies as follows:

1. Pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, (a) \$20,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A (the "Series 2018A Bonds") and (b) \$10,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018B (the "Series 2018B Bonds", and together with the Series 2018A Bonds, the "Series 2018 Bonds") have been executed, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee on this date in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

2. All rights, obligations and responsibilities of the Trustee under the Indenture and of the Paying Agent and Registrar for the Series 2018 Bonds have been accepted by the Trustee as evidenced by the Indenture executed for and on behalf of the Trustee by the undersigned,



Vice President

who, at the time of affixing his/her signature thereto, was and still is a representative of the Trustee holding the office indicated by his/her title under his/her signature, and said representative was and is duly authorized to execute and deliver the Indenture and accept the rights, obligations and responsibilities contained in the Indenture for and on behalf of the Trustee, and the signature set forth above is his/her genuine signature.

3. The Trustee is lawfully empowered and fully authorized and qualified to execute and accept the trust, duties and responsibilities imposed by the Indenture, and to act as trustee thereunder in accordance with the provisions thereof. The Trustee has taken all necessary corporate action to authorize the execution and delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds and to execute, authenticate and deliver the Series 2018 Bonds.

4. The Trustee has authenticated the Series 2018A Bonds, and the Series 2018A Bonds have been delivered to the State of Utah acting through the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality Water Quality (the "Water Quality Board") as of the date of this Certificate upon receipt of the sum of upon receipt of \$1,000,000, which constitutes the initial advance of the total principal amount of the Series 2018A Bonds.

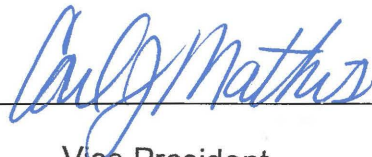
5. The Trustee has authenticated the Series 2018B Bonds, and the Series 2018B Bonds have been delivered to the State of Utah acting through the Permanent Community

Impact Fund Board (the "CIB") as of the date of this Certificate upon receipt of the sum of \$10,000,000.

6. Proceeds from the sale of the Series 2018 Bonds have been deposited in accordance with the Indenture.

WHEREFORE, the undersigned has duly executed this CERTIFICATE OF TRUSTEE as of December 12, 2018.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION,
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By 
Title Vice President

CERTIFICATE OF ACCEPTANCE OF TRUSTEE,
PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR

December 12, 2018

The undersigned hereby accepts the duties and obligations of Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar for the (a) \$20,000,000 Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A and (b) \$10,000,000 Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018B imposed upon the undersigned by the General Indenture of Trust dated as of March 1, 2006, as previously supplemented and as further supplemented by a Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of December 1, 2018 and both by and between Logan City, Utah, and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION,
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: David Pellmar

Title: Vice President

SERIES 2018A BOND

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF UTAH
LOGAN CITY
SEWER TREATMENT REVENUE BOND, SERIES 2018A

Number R - 1

\$20,000,000

Interest Rate

1.50%

Maturity Date

August 1, 2049

Original Issue Date

December 12, 2018

Registered Owner: STATE OF UTAH DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY, DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

Principal Amount: TWENTY MILLION AND NO/100*****

Logan City, Utah ("Issuer"), a political subdivision and body politic duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah, for value received, hereby acknowledges itself to be indebted and promises to pay to the Registered Owner named above or registered assigns, out of the special fund hereinbelow designated and not otherwise, the Principal Amount specified above in installments set forth herein with interest thereon until paid at the Interest Rate per annum specified above, payable annually on August 1 of each year commencing August 1, 2019, until said Principal Amount is paid in full. Principal and premium, if any, shall be payable upon surrender of this Bond at the principal offices of Zions Bancorporation, National Association, One South Main Street, 12th Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah ("Trustee" and "Paying Agent"), or its successors provided, however, that as long as the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality Water Quality Board ("Water Quality Board") is the registered holder of this Bond, installment payments of principal and interest shall be made without presentation of the Bond by check or draft mailed to the Water Quality Board as the Registered Owner at the address shown on the registration books maintained by the Registrar. Interest on this Bond shall be payable by check or draft mailed to the Registered Owner hereof at his address as it appears on the registration books of the Paying Agent, who shall also act as the Registrar for the Issuer, or at such other address as is furnished to the Paying Agent in writing by such Registered Owner. Interest hereon shall be deemed to be paid by the Paying Agent when mailed. Both principal and interest shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America. Principal shall be payable in registered installments on August 1 of each of the years as set forth in the following repayment schedule:

<u>Payment Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Payment Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2020	\$532,000	2035	\$666,000
2021	540,000	2036	676,000
2022	549,000	2037	686,000
2023	557,000	2038	696,000
2024	565,000	2039	707,000
2025	574,000	2040	718,000
2026	582,000	2041	729,000
2027	591,000	2042	740,000
2028	600,000	2043	751,000
2029	609,000	2044	762,000
2030	618,000	2045	774,000
2031	627,000	2046	785,000
2032	637,000	2047	797,000
2033	646,000	2048	809,000
2034	656,000	2049	821,000

If less than \$20,000,000 is advanced on the Series 2018A Bonds, the repayment period shall be shortened and the number of annual principal installments shall be reduced in inverse order of payment (and the amount of the final remaining principal payment shall be reduced, if required) to correspond to the maximum principal amount of the Series 2018A Bonds.

If any installment payment of Bond principal and interest is not paid when due and payable, the Issuer shall pay interest at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum on the delinquent installment from said due date until paid. All payments shall be made in any coin or currency which on the date of payment is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America.

This Bond is payable solely from a special fund designated the "Bond Fund" established under a General Indenture of Trust dated March 1, 2016 (the "General Indenture") by and between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). To the extent necessary to assure prompt payment of this Bond, the Issuer shall pledge 100% of the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture herein described) in the Bond Fund derived and to be derived from the operation of the Issuer's sewer treatment system (the "System"), all as more fully described and provided in the General Indenture, as supplemented by a Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of December 1, 2018 (the "Second Supplemental Indenture"), by and between the Issuer and the Trustee approved by the City Council of the Issuer on November 5, 2018 (the General Indenture as previously amended and as further amended in the Second Supplemental Indenture are collectively referred to herein as the "Indenture").

This Bond is issued pursuant to (1) the Indenture and (2) the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended (the "Act") for the purpose of providing funds to (a) finance the 2018 Project as defined in the General Indenture and (b) pay costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2018A Bonds. This Bond is a special limited obligation of the Issuer payable solely from the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) of the System and does not constitute an indebtedness of the Issuer within the meaning of any state constitutional or statutory limitation. In no event shall this Bond be deemed or construed to be a general obligation indebtedness of the Issuer or payable from any funds of the Issuer other than the Net Revenues of the System.

As provided in the Indenture, bonds, notes and other obligations may be issued from time to time in one or more series in various principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest at different rates and may otherwise vary as provided in the Indenture, and the aggregate principal amount of such bonds, notes and other obligations which may be issued is not limited. This Bond and all other bonds, notes and other obligations issued and to be issued under the Indenture on a parity with this Bond are and will be equally and ratably secured by the pledge and covenants made therein, except as otherwise expressly provided or permitted in or pursuant to the Indenture.

The issuance of this Bond shall not, directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Issuer or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof to levy any form of taxation therefor or to make any appropriation for its payment.

This Bond is subject to prepayment and redemption at any time, in whole or in part (if in part, in integral multiples of \$1,000), at the election of the Issuer in inverse order of the due date of the principal installments hereof and by lot selected by the Issuer if less than all Bonds of a particular due date are to be redeemed, upon notice given as hereinafter set forth, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount to be so prepaid.

Notice of redemption shall be mailed by the Trustee, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for prepayment, to the registered owner of this Bond addressed to such owner at its address appearing on the registration books maintained by the Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Bonds are issuable in fully registered form, without coupons, in denomination equal to the principal amount of the bonds or, upon exchange, in the denomination of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will fix rates for sewer service sufficient to pay when due this Bond and the principal and interest on all bonds issued on a priority to or parity with this Bond, if any, as the same fall due, provided such rates must be reasonable rates for the type, kind and character of the service rendered, and will collect and account for the Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) to be received for such service, and will set aside one hundred percent (100%) of the Net Revenues of the System (as defined in the Indenture) to pay this Bond according to the payment terms hereinabove set forth and the principal and interest on all bonds issued on a parity with this Bond, if any.

To the extent and in the respects permitted by the Indenture, the Indenture may be modified or amended by action on behalf of the Issuer taken in the manner and subject to the conditions and exceptions prescribed in the Indenture. The holder or owner of this Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indenture or to institute action to enforce the pledge or covenants made therein or to take any action with respect to an event of default under the Indenture or to institute, appear in, or defend any suit or other proceeding with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indenture.

This Bond shall be registered in the name of the initial purchaser and any subsequent purchasers in an appropriate book in the office of the Trustee, who shall be the Registrar. This Bond is transferable only by notation upon said book by the registered owner hereof in person or by his attorney duly authorized in writing, by the surrender of this Bond, together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Issuer, duly executed by the registered owner or his attorney duly authorized in writing; thereupon, this Bond shall be delivered to and registered in the name of the transferee.

It is hereby declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, happen and be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond have existed, have happened and have been performed in regular and due time, form and manner as required by law, that the amount of this Bond does not exceed any limitation prescribed by the Constitution or statutes of the State of Utah, that the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) to be derived from the operation of the System have been pledged and that an amount therefrom will be set aside into a special fund by the Issuer sufficient for the prompt payment of this Bond, and all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any, and that said Net Revenues are not pledged, hypothecated or anticipated in any way other than by the issue of this Bond and all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Indenture until the Certificate of Authentication on this Bond shall have been manually signed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be signed by its Mayor and countersigned by its City Recorder with the seal of said Issuer affixed, all as of this December 12, 2018.

(SEAL)



LOGAN CITY, UTAH

By: *Shelly H. Daines*
Mayor

COUNTERSIGN:

By: *Theresa Harris*
City Recorder

SPECIMEN

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is the Series 2018A Bond described in the within mentioned Indenture.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: *Daniel P. Ellman*
Authorized Officer

Date of Authentication:

12/12/2018

SPECIMEN

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

(No writing to be placed herein except by the Bond Registrar)

Date of Registration

Name of Registered Owner

Signature of
Bond Registrar

12/12/2018

State of Utah Department of
Environmental Quality, Water
Quality Board

Daniel P. Ellner

SPECIMEN

CERTIFICATE OF DATES OF PAYMENT AND AMOUNT

The undersigned authorized representative of the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Board (the "Board"), hereby certifies that the Board has received written authorization from the Treasurer of the Issuer to stamp or write the amount or amounts indicated below on the date or dates set forth opposite such amount(s); that the amount last inserted under the column "Total Principal Sum" is the total amount received by the issuer for the issuance of this Bond, and that the undersigned has placed his/her signature in the space provided opposite such amount(s) to evidence the same. A copy of this certificate shall be forwarded to the Trustee (Zions Bancorporation, National Association) pursuant to the requirement in Section 3.2 of the Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of December 1, 2018.

<u>Amount of Payment</u>	<u>Date of Payment</u>	<u>Total Principal Sum</u>	<u>Board Representative Signature</u>
\$ 1,000,000.00	12/12/18	\$ 1,000,000.00	John K. Mackey
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____
\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	_____

SPECIMEN

SERIES 2018B BOND

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF UTAH
LOGAN CITY
SEWER TREATMENT REVENUE BOND, SERIES 2018B

Number R - 1

\$10,000,000

<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Original Issue Date</u>
1.50%	August 1, 2039	December 12, 2018

Registered Owner: PERMANENT COMMUNITY IMPACT FUND BOARD

Principal Amount: TEN MILLION AND NO/100 DOLLARS*****

Logan City, Utah ("Issuer"), a political subdivision and body politic duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Utah, for value received, hereby acknowledges itself to be indebted and promises to pay to the Registered Owner named above or registered assigns, out of the special fund hereinbelow designated and not otherwise, the Principal Amount specified above in installments set forth herein with interest thereon until paid at the Interest Rate per annum specified above, payable annually on August 1 of each year commencing August 1, 2019, until said Principal Amount is paid in full. Principal and premium, if any, shall be payable upon surrender of this Bond at the principal offices of Zions Bancorporation, National Association, One South Main Street, 12th Floor, Salt Lake City, Utah ("Trustee" and "Paying Agent"), or its successors provided, however, that as long as the State of Utah Permanent Community Impact Fund Board ("CIB") is the registered holder of this Bond, installment payments of principal and interest shall be made without presentation of the Bond by check or draft mailed to the CIB as the Registered Owner at the address shown on the registration books maintained by the Registrar. Interest on this Bond shall be payable by check or draft mailed to the Registered Owner hereof at his address as it appears on the registration books of the Paying Agent, who shall also act as the Registrar for the Issuer, or at such other address as is furnished to the Paying Agent in writing by such Registered Owner. Interest hereon shall be deemed to be paid by the Paying Agent when mailed. Both principal and interest shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America. Principal shall be payable in registered installments on August 1 of each of the years as set forth in the following repayment schedule:

<u>Payment Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Payment Date</u> <u>(August 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2020	\$430,000	2030	\$500,000
2021	435,000	2031	510,000
2022	440,000	2032	520,000
2023	445,000	2033	530,000
2024	455,000	2034	535,000
2025	465,000	2035	545,000
2026	470,000	2036	550,000
2027	480,000	2037	560,000
2028	490,000	2038	570,000
2029	495,000	2039	575,000

If any installment payment of Bond principal and interest is not paid when due and payable, the Issuer shall pay interest at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum on the delinquent installment from

said due date until paid. All payments shall be made in any coin or currency which on the date of payment is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America.

This Bond is payable solely from a special fund designated the "Bond Fund" established under a General Indenture of Trust dated March 1, 2016 (the "General Indenture") by and between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). To the extent necessary to assure prompt payment of this Bond, the Issuer shall pledge 100% of the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture herein described) in the Bond Fund derived and to be derived from the operation of the Issuer's sewer treatment system (the "System"), all as more fully described and provided in the General Indenture, as supplemented by a Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of December 1, 2018 (the "Second Supplemental Indenture"), by and between the Issuer and the Trustee approved by the City Council of the Issuer on November 5, 2018 (the General Indenture as previously amended and as further amended in the Second Supplemental Indenture are collectively referred to herein as the "Indenture").

This Bond is issued pursuant to (1) the Indenture and (2) the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended (the "Act") for the purpose of providing funds to (a) finance the 2018 Project as defined in the General Indenture and (b) pay costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2018B Bonds. This Bond is a special limited obligation of the Issuer payable solely from the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) of the System and does not constitute an indebtedness of the Issuer within the meaning of any state constitutional or statutory limitation. In no event shall this Bond be deemed or construed to be a general obligation indebtedness of the Issuer or payable from any funds of the Issuer other than the Net Revenues of the System.

As provided in the Indenture, bonds, notes and other obligations may be issued from time to time in one or more series in various principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest at different rates and may otherwise vary as provided in the Indenture, and the aggregate principal amount of such bonds, notes and other obligations which may be issued is not limited. This Bond and all other bonds, notes and other obligations issued and to be issued under the Indenture on a parity with this Bond are and will be equally and ratably secured by the pledge and covenants made therein, except as otherwise expressly provided or permitted in or pursuant to the Indenture.

The issuance of this Bond shall not, directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Issuer or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof to levy any form of taxation therefor or to make any appropriation for its payment.

This Bond is subject to prepayment and redemption at any time, in whole or in part (if in part, in integral multiples of \$1,000), at the election of the Issuer in inverse order of the due date of the principal installments hereof and by lot selected by the Issuer if less than all Bonds of a particular due date are to be redeemed, upon notice given as hereinafter set forth, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount to be so prepaid.

Notice of redemption shall be mailed by the Trustee, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for prepayment, to the registered owner of this Bond addressed to such owner at its address appearing on the registration books maintained by the Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Bonds are issuable in fully registered form, without coupons, in denomination equal to the principal amount of the bonds or, upon exchange, in the denomination of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will fix rates for sewer service sufficient to pay when due this Bond and the principal and interest on all bonds issued on a priority to or parity with this Bond, if any, as the same fall due, provided such rates must be reasonable rates for the type, kind and character of the service rendered, and will collect and account for the Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) to be received for such service, and will set aside one hundred percent (100%) of the Net Revenues of the System (as defined in the Indenture) to pay this Bond according to the payment terms hereinabove set forth and the principal and interest on all bonds issued on a parity with this Bond, if any.

To the extent and in the respects permitted by the Indenture, the Indenture may be modified or amended by action on behalf of the Issuer taken in the manner and subject to the conditions and exceptions prescribed in the Indenture. The holder or owner of this Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indenture or to institute action to enforce the pledge or covenants made therein or to take any action with respect to an event of default under the Indenture or to institute, appear in, or defend any suit or other proceeding with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indenture.

This Bond shall be registered in the name of the initial purchaser and any subsequent purchasers in an appropriate book in the office of the Trustee, who shall be the Registrar. This Bond is transferable only by notation upon said book by the registered owner hereof in person or by his attorney duly authorized in writing, by the surrender of this Bond, together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Issuer, duly executed by the registered owner or his attorney duly authorized in writing; thereupon, this Bond shall be delivered to and registered in the name of the transferee.

It is hereby declared that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, happen and be performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond have existed, have happened and have been performed in regular and due time, form and manner as required by law, that the amount of this Bond does not exceed any limitation prescribed by the Constitution or statutes of the State of Utah, that the Net Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) to be derived from the operation of the System have been pledged and that an amount therefrom will be set aside into a special fund by the Issuer sufficient for the prompt payment of this Bond, and all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any, and that said Net Revenues are not pledged, hypothecated or anticipated in any way other than by the issue of this Bond and all bonds and notes issued on a parity with this Bond, if any.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit under the Indenture until the Certificate of Authentication on this Bond shall have been manually signed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be signed by its Mayor and countersigned by its City Recorder with the seal of said Issuer affixed, all as of this December 12, 2018.

(SEAL)



LOGAN CITY, UTAH

By:

Holly H. Daines
Mayor

COUNTERSIGN:

By:

Jessie Harris
City Recorder

SPECIMEN

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is the Series 2018B Bond described in the within mentioned Indenture.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION,
as Trustee

By: Daniel P. Ellman
Authorized Officer

Date of Authentication:

12/12/2018

SPECIMEN

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

(No writing to be placed herein except by the Bond Registrar)

<u>Date of Registration</u>	<u>Name of Registered Owner</u>	<u>Signature of Bond Registrar</u>
<u>12/12/2018</u>	Permanent Community Impact Fund Board	<u><i>Daniel Kellison</i></u>
<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

SPECIMEN

DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE AND ADDITIONAL BONDS CERTIFICATE

The undersigned Mayor and City Recorder of Logan City, Utah (the “Issuer”), pursuant to Section 2.13 of the General Indenture of Trust dated March 1, 2016 as heretofore amended and supplemented, and the Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust dated December 1, 2018 (collectively, the “Indenture”), each between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee, do hereby certify, according to the records of the Issuer in my official possession as follows:

1. No Event of Default has occurred under the Indenture.

2. The Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018 Bonds (the “Series 2018 Bonds”) are issued to (a) acquire and construct improvements and additions to the Issuer’s existing sewage treatment system, including, but not limited to, a new sewer treatment facility to serve the Issuer and other cities pursuant to an Interlocal Agreement, and all related improvements (the “2018 Project”) and (b) pay the issuance expenses to be incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of the Series 2018 Bonds.

3. The Net Revenues of the System (as defined in the General Indenture) for any twelve-month period within the twenty-four (24) month period immediately preceding the authentication and delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds were at least one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the total principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, for said twelve (12) month period on all of the outstanding Series 2018 Bonds and Parity Bonds secured by the Net Revenues of the System which were then Outstanding (See Exhibit A attached).

4. The Estimated Net Revenues (as defined in the General Indenture) for the then current Sinking Fund Year and each succeeding Sinking Fund Year to and including the second Sinking Fund Year succeeding the latest estimated date of completion of the Improvements in September, 2022; and

5. “Estimated Net Revenues” have been determined as follows:

The total Net Revenues of the System for any Year in the 24 months immediately preceding the authentication and delivery of the Series 2018 Bonds in which such information is available to the Issuer has first been determined. For purposes of these calculations, Revenues have been adjusted to give full effect to rate increases implemented prior to the issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds.

Next, any additional Net Revenues, if any, resulting from the 2018 Project, or any portion thereof, financed with the proceeds of the Series 2018 Bonds were estimated for the applicable Bond Fund Years as determined in paragraph 3.

The Estimated Net Revenues were the sum of the Net Revenues as calculated in (a) above, plus eighty percent (80%) of the estimated additional Net Revenues as calculated in (b) above

6. All payments required by the Indenture to be made into the Bond Fund have been made in full, and there is on deposit in each account of the Debt Service Reserve Fund

(taking into account any Reserve Instrument coverage) the full amount required by the Indenture, if any, to be accumulated therein at this time.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my official signature as of
the December 12, 2018.

LOGAN CITY, UTAH



Wally H. Baines
Mayor

Jessie Harris
City Recorder

EXHIBIT A

DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE

LOGAN CITY, UTAH
SEWER TREATMENT PLANT BONDING MODEL

12/6/2018

PRO FORMA					SEWER TREATMENT BONDS				
FISCAL YEAR	SEWER TREATMENT REVENUES	OPERATING EXPENSES	NON OPERATING REVENUE/ (EXPENSES)	NET REVENUES (Available for debt service)	2016 Water Quality \$ 70,000,000 0.75% 20 Years	2018 CIB \$ 10,000,000 1.50% 20 Years	2018 Water Quality \$ 20,000,000 1.50% 30 Years	TOTAL \$ 100,000,000	DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE
GROWTH	3.00%	4.00%	0.00%		FIXED	FIXED	FIXED		1.25x Min
6/30/2017	6,829,824	975,245	327,931	6,182,510	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2018	7,505,251 (1)	1,014,255	-	6,490,996	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2019	8,180,724 (1)	1,054,825	-	7,125,899	-	-	-	-	-
6/30/2020	8,916,989 (1)	1,097,018	-	7,819,971	787,500	582,457	416,000	1,785,957	4.38 x
6/30/2021	9,719,518 (1)	1,140,899	-	8,578,619	525,000	582,457	832,000	1,939,457	4.42 x
6/30/2022	10,594,274 (1)	1,186,535	-	9,407,740	3,769,786	582,457	832,020	5,184,264	1.81 x
6/30/2023	10,912,103	1,233,996	-	9,678,106	3,770,265	582,457	832,920	5,185,642	1.87 x
6/30/2024	11,239,466	1,283,356	-	9,956,110	3,769,560	582,457	832,685	5,184,702	1.92 x
6/30/2025	11,576,650	1,334,690	-	10,241,959	3,769,671	582,457	832,330	5,184,459	1.98 x
6/30/2026	11,923,949	1,388,078	-	10,535,871	3,769,595	582,457	832,855	5,184,907	2.03 x
6/30/2027	12,281,668	1,443,601	-	10,838,067	3,769,331	582,457	832,245	5,184,034	2.09 x
6/30/2028	12,650,118	1,501,345	-	11,148,773	3,768,880	582,457	832,515	5,183,852	2.15 x
6/30/2029	13,029,621	1,561,399	-	11,468,222	3,769,238	582,457	832,650	5,184,345	2.21 x
6/30/2030	13,420,510	1,623,855	-	11,796,655	3,769,400	582,457	832,650	5,184,507	2.28 x
6/30/2031	13,823,125	1,688,809	-	12,134,316	3,769,368	582,457	832,515	5,184,340	2.34 x
6/30/2032	14,237,819	1,756,361	-	12,481,458	3,769,140	582,457	832,245	5,183,842	2.41 x
6/30/2033	14,664,953	1,826,616	-	12,838,338	3,768,718	582,457	832,840	5,184,015	2.48 x
6/30/2034	15,104,902	1,899,680	-	13,205,222	3,769,096	582,457	832,285	5,183,839	2.55 x
6/30/2035	15,558,049	1,975,667	-	13,582,382	3,768,276	582,457	832,595	5,183,329	2.62 x
6/30/2036	16,024,790	2,054,694	-	13,970,096	3,768,258	582,457	832,755	5,183,470	2.70 x
6/30/2037	16,505,534	2,136,882	-	14,368,652	3,768,036	582,457	832,765	5,183,259	2.77 x
6/30/2038	17,000,700	2,222,357	-	14,778,343	3,768,609	582,457	832,625	5,183,691	2.85 x
6/30/2039	17,510,721	2,311,251	-	15,199,470	3,767,975	582,457	832,335	5,182,767	2.93 x
6/30/2040	18,036,043	2,403,702	-	15,632,341	3,768,135	-	832,895	4,601,030	3.40 x
6/30/2041	18,577,124	2,499,850	-	16,077,275	3,769,081	-	833,290	4,602,371	3.49 x
6/30/2042	19,134,438	2,599,844	-	16,534,594	-	-	833,520	833,520	19.84 x
6/30/2043	19,708,471	2,703,837	-	17,004,634	-	-	833,585	833,585	20.40 x
6/30/2044	20,299,725	2,811,991	-	17,487,734	-	-	833,485	833,485	20.98 x
6/30/2045	20,908,717	2,924,470	-	17,984,246	-	-	833,220	833,220	21.58 x
6/30/2046	21,535,978	3,041,449	-	18,494,529	-	-	833,790	833,790	22.18 x
6/30/2047	22,182,058	3,163,107	-	19,018,950	-	-	833,180	833,180	22.83 x
6/30/2048	22,847,519	3,289,631	-	19,557,888	-	-	833,405	833,405	23.47 x
6/30/2049	23,532,945	3,421,217	-	20,111,728	-	-	833,450	833,450	24.13 x
6/30/2050	24,238,933	3,558,065	-	20,680,868	-	-	833,315	833,315	-
Total	-	-	-	-	\$ 76,692,918	\$ 11,649,147	\$ 25,400,965	\$ 112,909,715	-

LOGAN CITY ATTORNEY'S OPINION

December 12, 2018

State of Utah
Department of Environmental Quality
Water Quality Board
195 North 1950 West
Salt Lake City, Utah 84116

Permanent Community Impact Fund Board
1385 South State Street, 4th Floor
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115

Logan City
153 North 1400 West, Building A
Logan, Utah 84321

Zions Bancorporation, National Association
One South Main Street, 12th Floor
Salt Lake City, Utah 84133

Gilmore & Bell, P.C.
15 West South Temple, Suite 1450
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

This opinion is being rendered in connection with the issuance by Logan City, Utah (the "Issuer") of the \$20,000,000 Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A (the "Series 2018A Bonds") and the \$10,000,000 Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Bonds, Series 2018B (the "Series 2018B Bonds" and together with the Series 2018 Bonds, the "Bonds") approved by resolutions adopted by the City Council of the Issuer (the "Council") on February 16, 2016 and November 6, 2018 (together, the "Resolutions") and a General Indenture of Trust dated as March 1, 2016, as previously supplemented and as further supplemented by a Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2018 (together, the "Indenture"), each between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as successor trustee (the "Trustee"). The Series 2018A Bonds have been delivered to the State of Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quarter Board pursuant to the Indenture and the Series 2018B Bonds have been delivered to the Permanent Community Impact Fund Board pursuant to the Indenture.

The undersigned is the Attorney for the Issuer and has acted as counsel for the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds and the execution of certain agreements to which the Issuer is a party. In this connection, I have examined fully executed counterparts of such documents, original or photostatic or certified copies of records of the Issuer, certificates or letters of officers of the Issuer and certificates of certain public

officials. In such examination, I have assumed the genuineness and authenticity of all documents submitted to me as originals and the conformity to original documents of documents submitted to me as certified or photostatic copies.

I have relied upon such certificates of public officials and such certificates of officers of the Issuer with respect to the accuracy of factual matters contained therein as I have deemed relevant and necessary as a basis for the opinions hereinafter set forth and I know of no reason why I should not rely thereon. All references herein to agreements, instruments, documents, laws, statutes, regulations, orders, writs, decrees and injunctions are as of the date hereof.

Based on the foregoing, I am of the opinion that:

1. The Issuer is a political subdivision and body politic duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Utah, with full governmental powers to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under the Indenture and the Bonds. The Issuer has performed all acts required under applicable statutes and regulations necessary to effect the transactions contemplated by the Resolution and the Indenture.

2. The Resolutions have been duly authorized and approved by the Issuer at public meetings of the Council which was convened pursuant to public notice thereof given in accordance with the requirements of Utah law, has been duly filed and recorded in the official records and minutes of the Issuer, remains in full force and effect without change or modification as of the date hereof and is sufficient in law and in fact to cover the documents executed in consequence thereof.

3. The Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and constitutes legal and valid obligations of the Issuer enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with its terms.

4. The Mayor, City Council and certain other officers of the Issuer are as set forth in the General Certificate delivered at closing for the Bonds and each of said officers has been duly elected or appointed and qualified.

5. The Issuer has taken all action necessary to authorize the execution, delivery, receipt and due performance of such agreements and documents that may be required to be executed, delivered and received by the Issuer in order to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions contemplated by the Resolutions and the Indenture.

6. No additional or further approvals, consents or authorizations of the Issuer are required in connection with the participation by the Issuer in the transactions contemplated by the Resolutions and the Indenture.

7. The execution and delivery of the Indenture does not violate the Constitution or laws of the State of Utah, or any applicable rule, order or regulations of any state or federal government authority or agency or, to my knowledge, any court order by which the Issuer is or may be bound; and, to my knowledge, such actions do not constitute a default under any agreement, Indenture, mortgage, lease, note or other obligation or instrument to which

the Issuer is a party; and as of the date hereof, no approval or other action by any state governmental authority or agency is required in connection therewith, except such approvals or actions which have heretofore been obtained or taken.

8. To the best of my knowledge, there are no legal or governmental proceedings (including any action, suit, proceeding or investigation at law or in equity before or by any court, public board or body, or any governmental or administrative authority or agency) pending or threatened or contemplated (or any basis therefor):

(a) wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding might adversely affect the financial condition or operations of the Issuer;

(b) challenging in any way the titles of the members of the City Council or the officials of the Issuer or their rights to their respective offices;

(c) seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds or the execution, delivery and performance of the Indenture or the source of payment for the Bonds;

(d) contesting or affecting the authority for or the validity of the Bonds, the Resolutions, or the collection of revenues or moneys to pay the Bonds or the application of the proceeds of the Bonds; or

(e) contesting the existence, boundaries or powers of the Issuer or its authority to adopt the Resolution, and to issue the Bonds and to execute and deliver the Indenture.

9. The proceedings authorizing the issuance of the Bonds have not been in any manner or to any extent amended, repealed or modified.

10. The resolution or ordinance establishing rates and charges for services provided by the System (as defined in the Indenture) has been duly adopted and has not been modified, rescinded or repealed.

11. To the best of my knowledge, as of the date hereof, and subject to the limitations of Article XI of the Constitution of the State of Utah, the Issuer has good and merchantable title to the System (as defined in the Indenture) as it now exists.

12. Except for those portions of the existing System which are laid in, on, or under public roads, highways, streets, or alleys which have been heretofore dedicated to the public for road, highway, street, or alley purposes and which have actually been in use for such purpose for more than five years past, all of the System is located either on land of the Issuer as to which the Issuer has good and merchantable fee simple title or as to which the Issuer has acquired good and valid permanent easements, rights-of-way, licenses, or permits not terminable by action of any party without the consent of the Issuer sufficient to permit the Issuer to maintain and operate the System; and to those portions of the existing System which are laid in, on, or under public roads, highways, streets, or alleys

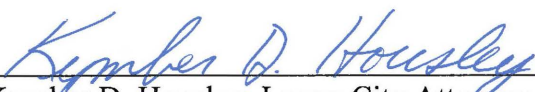
which are not owned by the Issuer, the Issuer has acquired good and valid licenses or permits sufficient to permit the Issuer to maintain and operate those portions of the System.

13. To the best of my knowledge, the Issuer has obtained all necessary land and all necessary easements, rights-of-way, permits, licenses, and approvals required by law, whether state or federal, to be obtained by the Issuer in connection with the acquisition, construction, improvement, and extension of the 2018 Project (as defined in the Indenture) and the operation of the System. Two small strips of land east of the existing Logan Lagoons are under negotiation to clear up property boundary discrepancies. The Issuer will cover all costs with resolving these discrepancies with the property owners. The Issuer will not do any construction in this area until the issue is resolved. When this property boundary issue is resolved the Issuer will have valid legal title to the rights-of-way.

14. The process utilized by the Issuer with respect to the bidding for the construction of the 2018 Project complied in all respect with the requirements imposed by Utah law, said bidding having been made pursuant to public notice, the bids received being in proper form and the award to the low bidder being made after appropriate study and deliberation. All contract documents used by the Issuer with respect to said bidding process appear to be in proper legal format and comply with the provisions of Title 34, Chapter 30, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

15. No action, suit, or proceeding is now pending and, to my knowledge, no inquiry, investigation, or litigation of any nature is threatened, that, in either case, questions or in any manner challenges compliance by the Issuer with the Utah Open and Public Meetings Law, Title 52, Chapter 4, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

Very truly yours,



Kimber D. Housley, Logan City Attorney



GILMORE & BELL, PC
15 WEST SOUTH TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84101-2275
801-364-5080 | 801-364-5032 FAX
GILMOREBELL.COM

December 12, 2018

State of Utah
Department of Environmental Quality
Water Quality Board
195 North 1950 West
Salt Lake City, Utah 84116

Permanent Community Impact Fund Board
1385 South State Street, 4th Floor
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115

Zions Bancorporation, National
Association
One South Main Street, 12th Floor
Salt Lake City, Utah 84133

Logan City
290 North 100 West
Logan, Utah 84321

We have acted as bond counsel to Logan City, Utah (the “Issuer”) in connection with the issuance of its \$20,000,000 Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018A (the “Series 2018A Bonds”) and \$10,000,000 Logan City, Utah Sewer Treatment Bonds, Series 2018B (the “Series 2018B Bonds” and together with the Series 2018A Bonds, the “Series 2018 Bonds”). The Series 2018 Bonds are being issued pursuant to (i) resolutions of the Issuer adopted on February 16, 2016 and November 5, 2018; (ii) the Local Government Bonding Act, Title 11, Chapter 14, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended; and (iii) a General Indenture of Trust dated as of March 1, 2016 (the “General Indenture”), as amended and supplemented by a Second Supplemental Indenture of Trust dated as of December 1, 2018 (the “Second Supplemental” and together with the General Indenture, the “Indenture”) and each between the Issuer and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, as trustee. The Series 2018 Bonds are being issued to (a) finance the acquisition and construction of improvements and additions to the Issuer’s existing sewer system, including but not limited to, a new sewer treatment facility to serve the Issuer and other cities pursuant to an interlocal agreement and related improvements (the “Project”) and (b) pay costs of issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meaning given to such terms in the Indenture.

We have examined the law and such certified proceedings and other documents as we deem necessary to render this opinion. As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied upon the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials furnished to us without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation. Our opinion is limited to the matters expressly set forth herein, and we express no opinion concerning any other matters.

Based on our examination and the foregoing, we are of the opinion as of the date hereof and under existing law, as follows:

1. The Indenture has been authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer, constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Issuer enforceable against the Issuer and creates a valid lien on the Net Revenues and the other amounts pledged thereunder for the security of the Series 2018 Bonds.

2. The Series 2018 Bonds are valid and binding special obligations of the Issuer entitled to the benefits and security of the Indenture payable solely from the Net Revenues and other amounts pledged therefor in the Indenture, and the Series 2018 Bonds do not constitute a general obligation indebtedness of the Issuer within the meaning of any State of Utah constitutional provision or statutory limitation, nor a charge against the general credit or taxing power of the Issuer.

3. The interest on the Series 2018 Bonds (i) is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and (ii) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of computing the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations, but is taken into account in determining adjusted current earnings for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations. The opinions set forth in this paragraph are subject to the condition that the Issuer complies with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds in order that interest thereon be, or continue to be, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The Issuer has covenanted to comply with all of these requirements. Failure to comply with certain of these requirements may cause the interest on the Series 2018 Bonds to be included in gross income for federal and State of Utah income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds.

4. Interest on the Series 2018 Bonds is exempt from State of Utah individual income taxes.

In rendering our opinion, we wish to advise you that:

The rights of the holders of the Series 2018 Bonds and the enforceability thereof and of the documents identified in this opinion may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium, and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights heretofore or hereafter enacted to the extent applicable, and their enforcement may be subject to the application of equitable principles and the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

This opinion is given as of its date, and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may come to our attention or any changes in law that may occur after the date of this opinion.

Respectfully submitted,

Gilman & Zell, P.C.